

MECHANISMS OF TH2 IMMUNITY  
IN PEANUT ALLERGIC SENSITIZATION

MECHANISMS OF TH2 IMMUNITY  
IN PEANUT ALLERGIC SENSITIZATION

By

DEREK K. CHU, BHSc (Hons)

*A Thesis*

*Submitted to the School of Graduate Studies*

*in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements*

*for the Degree*

*Doctor of Philosophy*

McMaster University

© Copyright by Derek K. Chu, October 2013

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (2013)

McMaster University

(Medical Sciences)

Hamilton, Ontario

Title: Mechanisms of Th2 immunity in Peanut Allergic Sensitization

Author: Derek K. Chu, BHSc (Hons) (McMaster University)

Supervisor: Dr. Manel Jordana

Number of pages: x, 153

**Abstract**

Food allergies are immune system-driven diseases that lead to reproducible adverse reactions which can be fatal. These severe systemic reactions are primarily mediated by immunoglobulin E (IgE) that is derived from B cells which have been activated by T helper type 2 (Th2) cells. While much work has advanced the clinical and pharmacological management of patients with allergic diseases, much remains to be elucidated about how individuals initially acquire allergy. This Thesis details a mechanism linking initial gastrointestinal exposure to peanut (PN) allergen, to the generation of Th2 cells: PN allergen activates epithelial cell secretion of interleukin (IL)-33 and eosinophil degranulation of eosinophil peroxidase, which causes CD103<sup>+</sup> dendritic cell (DC) activation and migration to mesenteric lymph nodes where DC OX40L engages naïve T cells to secrete IL-4 in an autocrine/paracrine manner to promote and consolidate Th2 cell differentiation. These events are followed by B cell activation and PN-specific IgE production, which sensitizes mast cells to be hypersensitive to PN re-exposure by causing immediate allergic reactions including anaphylaxis. This is later followed by eosinophilic inflammation that is partially mediated by innate lymphoid cells. As food allergy also serves as a unique model to better understand mechanisms of adaptive immunity, especially Th2 immunobiology, both basic science and clinical implications are discussed in this Thesis. Major themes include Th2 and disease heterogeneity, identification of ‘the original source of IL-4’, an unprecedented *in vivo* requirement for eosinophils in priming adaptive immune responses, and the need to weigh basic science findings against the human disease *in natura* litmus test. Looking forward, many questions remain to be answered in the field of food allergy research, but the findings of this Thesis may be one step towards the prevention, management or cure of a disease with growing public concern, potentially fatal consequences, and an unmet need in understanding its pathogenesis.

### ***Acknowledgements***

I have been so fortunate to have had the time, support and resources to attempt to add new knowledge to the understanding of a disease, and in the process, also develop a great interest in Immunology. I must express my great gratitude to a number of individuals:

Manel, for being an absolutely wonderful, motivating and supportive mentor that promotes independent thinking. Thank you for your uncanny ability to listen to my manic flight of ideas without also going insane, for always emphasizing conceptualization, and for turning any written document into pure gold.

Marc and Alba, for being my first supervisors and giving me a chance. Ramzi, for telling me to read from day 1 of my PhD, and always giving me pointers and tips along the way (and in life!). Susanna and Tina, for their unconditional support and friendship. All the Jordana lab trainees past and present for their support and help in the lab, especially most recently, Rodrigo and Melissa. Cassie for all her invaluable help. Marie for keeping us coordinated and always having our best interests at heart. Big thank you to all the Centre for Gene Therapeutics (CGT)/McMaster Immunology Research Centre (MIRC) trainees, technicians and faculty for all the collaborations, brainstorming sessions, critiques, advice, reagents/mice, and of course, the odd beer. Thank you especially to Dr. Waliul Khan for IL-13 and STAT6 knockout mice. Likewise, my committee members, Drs. Jonathan Bramson, Kathy McCoy, and Susan Wasserman for being an invaluable sounding board for our ideas. To our international collaborators, Jonas Erjefält in Lund, Alison Humbles and Roland Kolbeck at MedImmune LLC, and Alison Budelsky and Mike Comeau at Amgen, thank you.

I must especially thank Dr. Zhou Xing and Dr. Aimee Nelson for supporting my CIHR application for a Vanier award, and CIHR for a Vanier Scholarship. Our work and conference presentations would not have been possible without the generous support from the Delaney Family, Anaphylaxis Canada, CIHR, MedImmune LLC, AllerGen NCE, Canadian Allergy, Asthma and Immunology Foundation, the National Institutes of Health, Food Allergy Initiative/Food Allergy Research & Education, CGT/MIRC, the McMaster Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine and the Michael G. Degroote School of Medicine.

Lastly and most importantly, I am so thankful for all the support, encouragement, and perspective from my friends (throughout my MD and PhD times) and family. Especially family for always saying, “Be busy, but not *too* busy.” Christine, for making me Better and among so many other things, putting up with my madness and stacks of paper everywhere.

*Table of contents*

<b>PRELIMINARIES</b>	
Descriptive Note	ii
Abstract	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Table Of Contents	v
List Of Figures And Tables	vi
List Of All Abbreviations And Symbols	vii
Declaration Of Academic Achievement	ix
<b>CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
A Neologism from 1902, and its Relationship to Peanut Food Allergy	2
General Principles of the Immune System	3
Intestinal Immunity Relevant to this Thesis	4
Lymphocytes	5
Dendritic cells	7
Eosinophils	8
Mast cells	9
General Principles of Th2 Immunity in Allergy	10
Insights into the Origins of Food Allergy in Humans	12
Experimental Approaches to Investigate Food Allergy	14
Classical Mouse Models of Allergic Disease, Th2 immunity and Tolerance	14
Modern/Conventional Models of Food Allergy	15
PN Allergens	16
CT Adjuvant as a Immunologic Tool to Induce Food Allergy	17
Central Aims	20
<b>CHAPTER 2. IL-33, BUT NOT THYMIC STROMAL LYMPHOPOIETIN OR IL-25 IS</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>CENTRAL TO MITE AND PEANUT ALLERGIC SENSITIZATION</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 3. T HELPER CELL-INTRINSIC IL-4 DRIVES INTESTINAL TH2</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>PRIMING TO ORAL PEANUT ANTIGEN, UNDER THE CONTROL OF</b>	
<b>OX40L AND INDEPENDENT OF INNATE-LIKE LYMPHOCYTES</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 4. INDIGENOUS ENTERIC EOSINOPHILS ARE ESSENTIAL TO</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>INITIATE A PRIMARY TH2 IMMUNE RESPONSE IN VIVO</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 5. DISCUSSION</b>	<b>113</b>
Summary	114
Basic Science Implications – How are Th2 Responses Initiated?	114
TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33	115
Contribution of Innate versus Adaptive Cells to the Generation of Type 2 Immunity	117
Eosinophils	124
Miscellaneous Mechanisms Associated with the Induction of Th2 Immunity	128
How Does CT Coupling to ER Result in Th2 responses?	129
Clinical Implications	130
How is PN Allergy Induced in Humans?	131
EoE versus Food Allergy and Heterogeneity in Immunology	132
Clinical Implications, Outside of Food Allergy	133
Considerations: Lessons from Primary Immunodeficiency/Genetic Defects	134
Outlook for Food Allergy Research	136
Concluding Statements	140
<b>REFERENCES FOR CHAPTERS 1 AND 5</b>	<b>141</b>

***List of figures and Tables***

None

**List of all Abbreviations and Symbols**

<b>Ab</b>	Antibody	<b>JAX</b>	The Jackson Laboratories
<b>ACK</b>	Ammonium Chloride Potassium lysis buffer	<b>KO</b>	Knockout
<b>Ag</b>	Antigen	<b>L3</b>	Third-stage larvae
<b>Alum</b>	Aluminum based adjuvant, often aluminium hydroxide	<b>LI</b>	Large intestine
<b>ANOVA</b>	Analysis of variance	<b>LP</b>	Lamina propria
<b>APC</b>	Antigen presenting cell, or allophycocyanin	<b>L-PAF</b>	Lyso-PAF
<b>APRIL</b>	A proliferation inducing ligand	<b>LT</b>	Heat-labile enterotoxin
<b>ASC</b>	Apoptosis-associated speck-like protein containing a carboxy-terminal caspase activation and recruitment domains	<b>LTi</b>	Lymphoid-tissue inducer
<b>BAFF</b>	B cell activating factor	<b>MACS</b>	Magnetic activated cell sorting
<b>BCR</b>	B cell receptor	<b>MAIT cell</b>	Mucosal-associated invariant T cell
<b>BLAST</b>	Basic Local Alignment Search Tool	<b>MC</b>	Mast cell
<b>BM</b>	Bone marrow	<b>MHC</b>	Major histocompatibility
<b>BMDC</b>	Bone marrow-derived DC	<b>MHC II</b>	MHC class II
<b>cAMP</b>	Cyclic adenosine monophosphate	<b>MLN</b>	Mesenteric lymph node
<b>cDC</b>	Conventional DC	<b>mø</b>	macrophages
<b>cGAMP</b>	Cyclic guanine MP-AMP	<b>MPO</b>	Myeloperoxidase
<b>cGAS</b>	cGAMP synthase	<b>mRNA</b>	Messenger ribonucleic acid
<b>CIHR</b>	Canadian Institutes of Health Research	<b>MyD88</b>	Myeloid differentiation primary response gene
<b>CT</b>	Cholera toxin	<b>NADPH</b>	Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate
<b>CTA</b>	CT A subunits	<b>Nb</b>	<i>Nippostrongylus brasiliensis</i>
<b>CTB</b>	CT B subunits	<b>NFAT</b>	Nuclear factor of activated T cells
<b>Cy</b>	Cyanine	<b>NFκB</b>	Nuclear factor κ-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells
<b>DC</b>	Dendritic cell	<b>NK</b>	Natural killer
<b>DNA</b>	Deoxyribonucleic acid	<b>NKT cell</b>	Natural killer T cell
<b>DT</b>	Diphtheria toxin	<b>NOD</b>	Nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-containing protein
<b>DTR</b>	Diphtheria toxin receptor	<b>OIT</b>	Oral immunotherapy
<b>EDN</b>	Eosinophil-derived neurotoxin	<b>OVA</b>	Ovalbumin
<b>EDTA</b>	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid	<b>OVA-IgE</b>	Ovalbumin-specific IgE
<b>eGFP</b>	Enhanced green fluorescent protein	<b>OX40L</b>	OX40 ligand
<b>ELISA</b>	Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay	<b>p.r.</b>	per rectum
<b>EoE</b>	Eosinophilic esophagitis	<b>PAF</b>	Platelet activating factor
<b>EPO</b>	Eosinophil peroxidase	<b>pDC</b>	Plasmacytoid DC
<b>ER</b>	Endoplasmic reticulum	<b>PE</b>	Phycoerythrin
<b>FcεRI</b>	Fc ε receptor I	<b>PerCP</b>	Peridinin chlorophyll protein
<b>FITC</b>	Fluorescein isothiocyanate	<b>PI</b>	Propidium iodide
<b>FMO</b>	Fluorescence minus one	<b>pi</b>	Post-infection
<b>FoxP3</b>	Forkhead box P3	<b>PN</b>	Peanut

<b>G protein</b>	guanidine nucleotide binding protein	<b>PN-IgE</b>	PN-specific IgE
<b>GATA</b>	GATA binding protein	<b>RIG-I</b>	Rentoin acid-inducible gene 1
<b>GI</b>	gastrointestinal	<b>ROS</b>	Reactive oxygen species
<b>GM1</b>	ganglioside monosialiac 1	<b>RT-PCR</b>	Real-time polymerase chain reaction
<b>Gs<math>\alpha</math></b>	G protein stimulatory $\alpha$ subunit	<b>s.c.</b>	subcutaneous(ly)
<b>GWAS</b>	Genome-wide association study	<b>SEM</b>	Standard error of the mean
<b>HDM</b>	House dust mite	<b>SI</b>	Small intestine
<b>Hp</b>	Heligmosomoides polygyrus	<b>STAT</b>	Signal transducer and activator of transcription
<b>i.g.</b>	intragastric(ally)	<b>STING</b>	Stimulator of interferon genes
<b>i.n.</b>	intranasal(ly)	<b>TCR</b>	T cell receptor
<b>i.p.</b>	intraperitoneal(ly)	<b>Tfh</b>	T follicular helper
<b>i.v.</b>	Intravenous(ly)	<b>TGF</b>	Transforming growth factor
<b>ICOS</b>	Inducible costimulator	<b>Th</b>	T helper
<b>IEL</b>	intra-epithelial lymphocytes	<b>Th2</b>	T helper type 2
<b>IFN</b>	Interferon	<b>TLR</b>	Toll-like receptor
<b>Ig</b>	Immunoglobulin	<b>TNFRSF</b>	Tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily
<b>IgE</b>	Immunoglobulin E	<b>Treg</b>	T regulatory cell
<b>IL</b>	Interleukin	<b>TSLP</b>	Thymic stromal lymphopietin
<b>IL-17RB</b>	IL-17 receptor B	<b>TSLPR</b>	TSLP receptor
<b>IL-5Tg</b>	IL-5 Transgenic	<b>VDJ</b>	Variable, diversity and joining (genes)
<b>ILC</b>	Innate lymphoid cell	<b>VSV</b>	Vesicular stomatitis virus
<b>ILC2</b>	Group 2 innate lymphoid cells	<b>WHO/IUIS</b>	World Health Organization and International Union of Immunological Societies
<b>IPEX</b>	Immunodysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked	<b>WT</b>	Wild-type
<b>IRAK</b>	Interleukin-1 receptor-associated kinase	<b><math>\beta</math>2m</b>	$\beta$ 2 microglobulin
<b>IRF</b>	Interferon regulatory factor		

***Declaration of Academic Achievement***

Chapters 2, 3 and 4 are three independent, but conceptually related bodies of work that, as of August 2013, have been or are being peer-reviewed prior to publication. The work conducted in each manuscript required a collaborative effort with several colleagues, resulting in multiple authors. My contributions to each manuscript are detailed below.

**Chapter 2**      **Chu DK\***, Llop-Guevara A\*, Walker TD, Flader K, Goncharova S, Boudreau JE, Moore CL, In TS, Wasserman S, Coyle AJ, Kolbeck R, Humbles AA, Jordana M. IL-33, but not Thymic Stromal Lymphopoietin or IL-25, is Central to Mite and Peanut Allergic Sensitization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* 2013 Jan;131(1): 187-200.e8. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2012.08.002. Epub 2012 Sep 21.

This work was conducted over the period of March 2009 – December 2011. This manuscript was an equal contribution (\*). I, along with ALG (graduate student), designed and performed all experiments, analyzed and interpreted the data as well as wrote and prepared the manuscript for publication. I led the work related to allergic responses to peanut, while ALG guided the work in house dust mite. Experimental assistance was provided by undergraduate students (CLM and TSI), graduate students (KF and JEB) and technicians (TDW and SG). RK and AAH (MedImmune LLC) provided reagents, knock-out mice and scientific input. SW (Professor, McMaster) and AJC (Pfizer) critically appraised the manuscript. MJ oversaw the project and edited the manuscript.

**Chapter 3**      **Chu DK**, Mohammed-Ali Z, Walker TD, Goncharova S, Llop-Guevara A, Barra NG, Gillgrass A, Jimenez-Saiz R, Ashkar AA, Bramson JL, Humbles AA, Kolbeck R, Wasserman S, Jordana M. T helper cell-intrinsic IL-4 drives intestinal Th2 priming to oral peanut antigen, under the control of OX40L

and independent of innate-like lymphocytes. *Submitted to the Mucosal Immunology.*

This work was conducted from June 2010 – Feb 2013. I designed and performed all experiments, analyzed and interpreted the data as well as wrote and prepared the manuscript for publication. Experimental assistance was provided by undergraduate students (ZM), graduate students (ALG, NGB, ALG) and technicians (TDW and SG) and a post-doctoral fellow (RJS). RK and AAH (MedImmune LLC) and AAA (Professor, McMaster) provided reagents, knock-out mice and scientific input. JLB (Professor, McMaster) and SW (Professor, McMaster) provided scientific input and appraised the manuscript. MJ oversaw the project and edited the manuscript.

**Chapter 4**      **Chu DK**, Walker TD, Goncharova S, Llop-Guevara A, Barra NG, Bassett JD, Jimenez-Saiz R, Fattouh R, Erjefält JS, Wasserman S, McCoy KD, Humbles AA, Kolbeck R, Jordana M. Indigenous Enteric Eosinophils Are Essential to Initiate a Primary Th2 Immune Response *in vivo*. *Submitted to The Journal of Experimental Medicine.*

This work was conducted from Apr 2010 – May 2013. I designed and performed all experiments, analyzed and interpreted the data as well as wrote and prepared the manuscript for publication with one exception. JSE (Professor, University of Lund, Sweden) performed electron microscopy and analysis of samples that I generated and sent to him. Experimental assistance was provided by graduate students (ALG, NGB), technicians (TDW and SG) and post-doctoral fellows (JDB and RJS). RK and AAH (MedImmune LLC) provided reagents, mice and scientific input. RF (post-doctoral fellow, University of Toronto), SW (Professor, McMaster) and KDM (Assistant Professor, University of Bern) provided scientific input and appraised the manuscript. MJ oversaw the project and edited the manuscript.

***Chapter 1.***  
***Introduction***

## **A Neologism from 1902, and its Relationship to Peanut Food Allergy**

Anaphylaxis is a serious allergic reaction that is rapid in onset and may cause death. In 1913, Charles Richet was awarded the Nobel Prize for the discovery of anaphylaxis. In his acceptance speech he explained that ‘anaphylaxis’ was a neologism he created in 1902 to be the opposite of ‘prophylaxis’ (1). Whereas prophylaxis is characterized by protection from pathology due to prior exposure to a certain substance, such as in vaccination, anaphylaxis is the opposite: re-exposure to a certain substance leads to pathology such as acute, systemic sickness.

Anaphylaxis is a systemic allergic reaction. Substances that can generate allergic reactions are termed allergens, which are most often proteins. In individuals with allergy, allergen exposure by various routes can produce localized clinical manifestations: inhalation may result in allergic asthma, and skin exposure, atopic dermatitis. Food allergy manifestations include gastrointestinal (GI) discomfort, diarrhea, nausea and vomiting to cutaneous localized or generalized erythema (flushing), pruritus (itch) and urticaria (hives). Anaphylactic reactions may encompass the aforementioned and also include angioedema (deep swelling of lips, eyes, tongue, larynx) and/or cardiovascular collapse. Peanut (PN), milk, eggs, tree nuts, fish, shellfish, soy and wheat account for approximately 90% of all food allergic reactions in North America (2-4). PN allergy affects approximately 1-2% of the North American population. It is a severe food hypersensitivity in that, unlike most others, it is highly associated with anaphylaxis and typically not outgrown (5). Indeed, over 30,000 food-related anaphylactic reactions are treated in the United States each year, with PN implicated as the major culprit (5). The potential lethality of PN allergies is compounded by the fact that there are no available treatments for this disease. Consequently, therapeutic options are limited to promoting strict, life-long allergen avoidance. Indeed, clinical management of food allergies is instruction of allergen avoidance and administration of

intramuscular epinephrine in the event of an anaphylactic reaction. Despite these efforts, it has been reported that approximately 50% of PN allergic individuals will accidentally ingest PN every 3-4 years (5). Thus, PN allergy is in dire need of preventative and therapeutic strategies. Since food allergies have been recognized as immune system mediated diseases, most experimental and clinical studies on food allergy target established disease with allergy desensitization (termed immunotherapy) (6), herbal medicine treatment (7), or immune deviation (8). In this Thesis, we take the stance that prevention and treatment of food allergies may benefit from a better understanding of the immune processes that initiate PN allergy.

### **General Principles of the Immune System**

Immunity is comprised of a layered, hierarchical participation of immune cells with the end goal of maintaining homeostasis (9). In this context, resident immune cells, such as macrophages ( $m\phi$ s), remove threats to the health or function of the tissue and, therefore the organ and body. For example, pathogenic microbes may compete with host cells for resources (*e.g.* oxygen, iron, glucose) and in doing so, elaborate a number of endo- and exotoxins. Local tissue mechanisms attempt to spare resident cells from these threats by subclinical clearance; for example,  $m\phi$  and/or antimicrobial peptide-mediated killing of the microbes. When tissue-stressors cannot be controlled locally, adaptive immune responses are induced to orchestrate tissue inflammatory responses as well as promote the formation of immunological memory. Adaptive immune responses, particularly induced T helper (Th) types, are heterogeneous and (often) tailored for host-defense (10): Th1 responses, induced by interleukin (IL)-12 and effected by interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$ , resist intracellular pathogens; Th2 responses, induced by IL-4 and classically effected by IL-4, IL-5 and IL-13, resist extracellular parasites/helminths; Th17 responses, induced by transforming growth factor

(TGF)- $\beta$ , IL-6, IL-1, and IL-23 and effected by IL-17A and IL-17F, resist fungi and particular extracellular bacteria; T follicular helper (Tfh) cells promote adaptive humoral (antibody; Ab) responses to resist a wide variety of pathogens; T regulatory (Treg) cells promote resolution of inflammation and prevent excessive immune responses by multiple mechanisms, including production of IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$ ; Th22 and Th9 have been coined as additional distinct Th states but their presence and relevance to host defense, beyond defined experimental models, is not yet clear. A key feature of many of these Th types is that they home back to the site of stress (antigen (Ag) exposure) and instruct normally tissue-resident cells (*e.g.* m $\phi$ s) to perform specific functions aimed at restoring homeostasis. Th cells, which by definition bear cell surface CD4 (CD4<sup>+</sup>), may also recruit additional cell types to tailor the type of inflammation to the type of pathogen. For most bacteria and fungi, neutrophils are recruited by Th1 or Th17 cells, while for most helminths, eosinophils are recruited by Th2 cells. A wealth of biomedical experience and research makes it clear that the aforementioned stressors often come in the form of pathogenic microbial and parasitic infection, of which humans, and other multicellular organisms, are under constant threat. Indeed, this is illustrated through the importance of vaccine-induced protection in global health and, similarly, increased probability of infection during immunocompromised or immunodeficient states. However, immunity without regulation has dire consequences; excessive or inappropriate immune responses often cause immunopathology, allergy, autoimmunity and malignancy. Hence, the maintenance of health requires a fine balance between too much, too little, and an appropriate type of immune response.

### **Intestinal Immunity Relevant to this Thesis**

The GI tract plays a vital role in the digestion and absorption of macronutrients, including carbohydrates, proteins and fats. From proximal to distal, the small intestine (SI) is

divided into: duodenum, jejunum and ileum. The large intestine (LI): caecum, ascending colon, transverse colon, descending colon and rectum. In both mice and humans, the SI, primarily the duodenum and jejunum, is the site of digestion and absorption of nutrients. The main function of the ileum is the uptake of vitamin B12 and reuptake of bile acids. The LI's main role is to absorb water and store feces. Hence, the SI, especially the duodenum and ileum, may be the site of greatest food Ag exposure.

The structure of the SI supports its function (11). A single layer of nonciliated columnar epithelial cells (enterocytes) specialized in absorption of macronutrients and secretion of various digestive and communication molecules is in contact with the intestinal lumen. This layer also harbours a unique population of innate-like intra-epithelial lymphocytes (IELs) that often bear a  $\gamma\delta$  T cell receptor (TCR) or CD8. The basement membrane attaches the basolateral side of the epithelial layer to the lamina propria (LP), a network of loose connective tissue and tissue-resident immune cells. Like most other tissues, the SI LP contains m $\phi$ s, dendritic cells (DCs), mast cells (MCs), and B and T cells. More unique to the SI is a prominent population of eosinophils, but the biological significance of this is unknown (12). Common to these cells types is that their turnover within the mucosa is thought to be through repopulation from the mucosal vasculature, or drainage by afferent lymphatics to the mesenteric lymph node (MLN). The following sections describe these cells in more detail.

### ***Lymphocytes***

Lymphocytes are typically thought to be comprised of B cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. These cells are adaptive as opposed to innate because their Ag receptors are not germline encoded. T and B cells are unique somatic cells because they re-arrange their genome during development/maturation. The re-arrangement of multiple Variable (V),

Diversity (D) and Joining (J) genes results in each individual T or B cell bearing a unique TCR or B cell receptor (BCR). Natural killer (NK) cells are lymphocytes that bear only innate receptors and were previously considered the only exception to the idea that lymphocytes are adaptive immune cells. More recently, other innate-like lymphocytes have been identified, including  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, natural killer T (NKT) cells, and innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) (13-15). CD3 is a part of the signalling apparatus of the TCR and is common to all T cells. However, whereas conventional T cells bear a TCR composed of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  heterodimers to recognize peptides in the context of major histocompatibility (MHC) molecules,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells utilize  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  chains. The nature of the molecule recognized by  $\gamma\delta$  TCRs is not definitively known, but is hypothesized to be phosphoAgs. It is also thought that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells may directly recognize Ag without any need for Ag presentation by MHC or MHC-like molecules. NKT cells share cell surface markers of NK cells and T cells, and uniquely recognize lipid Ags. ILCs are a novel cell type with no known TCR, but potent cytokine secretory capacity. Their functions in health and disease are an intense area of investigation. Whereas adaptive immune cells require several days to become activated and effect an immune response specific to a particular Ag, innate cells such as innate-like lymphocytes are able to respond rapidly because of their pre-formed receptors and preferential localization to mucosal surfaces. Indeed, innate-like lymphocytes are often cited as being important to a particular immune process because of their ability to rapidly produce cytokines typically produced by conventional, Ag-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, such as IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13.

B cells are known for their relationship to Ab production and can also be divided into innate and more conventional, adaptive types. B-1 and marginal zone B cells innately secrete Ab. In contrast, B-2 B cells, which will be referred to from now on as B cells, capture Ag with their unique BCR, internalize this complex and present peptides within MHC II. B cells mostly reside within LN follicles nearby T cell zones, thereby facilitating interaction with

cognate CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells at the interface of B and T cell zones. There, Th cells activate cognate B cells and cause affinity maturation and isotype class switching. Affinity maturation is an evolutionary process whereby point mutations are introduced into the VDJ genes, such that the highest affinity BCR can be selected for during B cell clonal expansion. During isotype switching, B cells switch from their mature, naïve state of expressing cell surface IgD and IgM to another immunoglobulin (Ig) isotype, *i.e.*, IgG3, IgG1, IgA1, IgG2, IgG4, IgE, or IgA2. In mice, the Ig heavy chain locus is instead arranged as IgG3, IgG1, IgG2b, IgG2a, IgE and IgA. Th2 responses are associated with IgE production, and in mice, also IgG1. Upon completion of affinity maturation and isotype switching, B cells differentiate into plasma cells, which are specialized in Ab production and secretion.

After being primed within LNs, Th and B lymphocytes emigrate via efferent lymphatics and return to the systemic circulation. There, they may recirculate through the blood, LNs, spleen and tissues as memory cells, or return to sites of continued Ag exposure to effect local tissue responses. Activated B cells also differentiate into Ab-secreting plasmablasts and home to the bone marrow to become highly secretory, non-proliferating, long-lived plasma cells. Although much has been characterized regarding innate and adaptive lymphocyte basic biology, the activity and contribution of these various cell types to food allergy remains to be determined.

### ***Dendritic cells***

DCs (16, 17) are a ubiquitous cell type that, along with mØs and B cells, are termed professional Ag presenting cells (APCs). This is because APCs loaded with Ag are able to stimulate Ag-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell activation *in vitro*. DCs are thought to be the dominant APC *in vivo*, because they are resident in tissues such as the skin, lung or gut, capture Ag and travel to draining LNs to interact with T cells. B cells typically reside within LNs and are

much less abundantly found in afferent lymph. Likewise, m $\phi$ s typically do not migrate to LNs but are abundant within non-lymphoid tissues. Further, compared to m $\phi$ s, DCs typically express higher levels of MHC II and are more efficient at stimulating T cell activation.

Multiple subtypes of DCs exist. A major division is between plasmacytoid DC (pDC) and conventional DC (cDC) types. pDCs can rapidly produce antiviral IFN- $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . cDCs can be further subdivided into non-lymphoid and lymphoid subtypes, with all expressing high levels of CD11c and MHC II. Lymphoid DCs reside within lymphoid tissues such as the spleen and LNs. They additionally express either CD8 $\alpha$  or CD4. Non-lymphoid DCs reside within non-lymphoid tissues such as the skin, lung and intestine. Each of these sites has its own unique set of DCs. In reference to the intestine (18, 19), the main non-lymphoid DC subtypes are CD103<sup>+</sup>CD11b<sup>+</sup> and CD103<sup>+</sup>, CD11b<sup>-</sup>. Notably, although CD11c<sup>+</sup>MHC II<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>-</sup>CX<sub>3</sub>CR1<sup>+</sup> cells were originally named DCs, they were later shown to be non-migratory, less efficient CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell activators, and have morphological features of m $\phi$ s (20, 21). In fact, these cells are now thought to be m $\phi$ s. How these cells function in health and disease continues to be explored. It is known that CD11c<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>+</sup> DC from the intestine carry ingested Ag to the MLN and preferentially induce Treg cell development (22, 23). Hence, they have been thought of as a cell type central to the development of tolerance to oral Ags (24). Notably, how each of these cell types contributes to the development of food allergy remains unknown.

### ***Eosinophils***

Most healthy tissues are typically devoid of eosinophils (25-27). These cells are thought of as specialized effector cells that are specifically recruited from the blood and bone marrow to tissues during adaptive Th2 responses. There, eosinophils are activated, produce a

number of different cytokines, and release their characteristic cationic granules such as eosinophil peroxidase (EPO) in a process termed degranulation. Such actions are thought to be critical for host defense against helminth infection, since there is evidence of attachment of eosinophils to helminths and degranulation. Further, eosinophil degranulation has been associated with the killing of helminths. Despite these associations, an indispensable role for eosinophils in host defense against helminths remains controversial (28, 29). In terms of allergic disease, eosinophils are thought to play a pathogenic role in chronic allergic inflammatory diseases such as allergic asthma, atopic dermatitis, or the non-classical food allergy, eosinophilic esophagitis. In these different tissues, recruited eosinophils typically have a short life span (days), and hence, they are thought of as a terminal effector leukocyte under the direction of adaptive immunity. The intestine is a unique site in terms of eosinophil biology because it natively houses the largest number of eosinophils in the body. A biologically significant role for them there has remained elusive for over 100 years (12). Hence, the contribution of indigenous enteric eosinophils, if any, to food allergy is unknown.

### ***Mast cells***

These are large cells that are densely packed with granules. Such granules are distinct from the ones within eosinophils. The relevance of MCs to this Thesis is not within the intestine, but rather as ubiquitous cell type that mediates anaphylaxis. Classically, allergic reactions, including anaphylaxis, are thought to be elicited by allergen-induced crosslinking of multiple monomeric allergen-specific IgE molecules that are bound to their high affinity receptor, Fc $\epsilon$ RI on MCs. This event causes MC degranulation, release of vacuole-stored preformed mediators (*e.g.*, histamine and  $\beta$ -hexosaminidase) and rapid synthesis of other molecules (*e.g.*, prostaglandins, leukotrienes, and platelet activating factor). Systemic

activation of MCs results in anaphylaxis: devastating vascular permeability, hypotension, underperfusion organ failure and, ultimately, death.

Although there is evidence for an immunomodulatory role for MCs, we have shown that these cells do not contribute significantly to SI Th2 priming to PN (30, 31). Therefore, in the context of this Thesis, their relevance is during the effector phase of Th2 responses.

### **General Principles of Th2 Immunity in Allergy**

Allergic responses can be conceptualized within a timeline containing two distinct phases: sensitization (termed induction, development of allergy, or pathogenesis) and effector (termed elicitation, disease expression or pathophysiology, *e.g.* anaphylaxis).

Sensitization is the subclinical/asymptomatic immune response to primary allergen exposure that leads an individual to develop reproducible allergic reactions upon subsequent allergen exposures. Temporally, pro-allergic activation of SI epithelial cells during allergen ingestion leads to the elaboration of epithelial signals that influence nearby cellular behaviour. Conditioned cells within the LP, namely DCs, take up ingested allergen and go on to function as APCs by maturing (*e.g.*, increased MHC II, CD86, CD80 and CD40) and migrating to draining MLN. Mature APCs in draining LNs present degraded Ag peptides in the context of MHC II for recognition by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells bearing cognate TCRs. During APC MHC II-Th cell TCR interactions, a number of cell-contact mechanisms are engaged, collectively termed costimulation. In the absence of costimulation, T cells do not become activated and are rendered unresponsive to future exposure to Ag. As a result of costimulation, T cells become activated, upregulate numerous cell surface molecules (*e.g.*, CD69 and CD25), proliferate and secrete cytokines. Activated Th cells undergo a process of polarization into various states, such as Th1, Th2, Th17, Treg and Tfh. Allergy is highly associated with Th2 cells, which are characterized by the high expression of IL-4, -5 and -13.

Although the cellular source is unknown, most *in vitro* and *in vivo* evidence supports a critical role for IL-4 in instructing Ag-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to differentiate into Th2 cells. These cells cause Ab/Ig isotype class switching of Ag-specific B cells via MHC II-TCR interactions, costimulation, and critically, IL-4. These events lead to the production of IgE and additionally in mice, IgG1. IgE produced by differentiated B cells, termed plasma cells, enters the circulation and is distributed to all tissues in the body. There, Ag-specific IgE binds to receptors such as FcεRI on the cell surface of MCs.

Re-exposure to allergens in individuals who have undergone allergic sensitization triggers an allergic reaction. Individual allergens bind to several allergen-specific IgE molecules that are bound to cell surface FcεRI, thereby clustering them together and causing MC activation. Such responses are rapid, manifest on the order of minutes and are termed immediate (or type I) hypersensitivity. Systemic MC activation in food allergy may cause anaphylaxis.

Concomitantly, allergen is taken up by local immune cells, such as DCs, which then activate memory Ag-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> Th2 cells within the tissue or the draining LN. These lymphocytes home to site of allergen exposure and cause inflammation rich in eosinophils. These events take place on the order of hours to days, and are termed delayed-type (or Type IV) hypersensitivity. In allergic asthma, this is the basis for chronic airway eosinophilic inflammation. In food allergy, this may cause GI symptoms, diarrhea and malabsorption. However, Th2-type responses are not always pathogenic. In fact, they are believed to be important for host defense against parasitic infection. Indeed, much understanding of GI Th2 immune responses stems from studying helminth parasitic infections of the GI tract. Regardless of whether one argues that parasitic infections may be fundamentally different than food allergy, what is evident is that much remains to be elucidated about the risk factors, disease pathogenesis, and the cellular/molecular processes that cause food allergy.

## Insights into the Origins of Food Allergy in Humans

Unlike infectious diseases or autoimmunity (32-34), there are no known single gene deficiencies that clearly lead to the development of food allergies. However, it is known that food allergies tend to aggregate within families. Whether this is due to genetic or environmental causes is not clear. In terms of genetics, there are no reports of whole genome, whole exome, or genome-wide association studies (GWAS) for food allergy. Instead, there are multiple small candidate gene studies (35-37). Unfortunately, these types of studies are the most prone to bias, *i.e.*, false discovery rate. Nevertheless, small increases in relative risk ratios have been found in individuals carrying polymorphisms in genes coding for molecules such as fillagrin, CD14, FoxP3, IL-10, STAT6 and IL-13, but these associations have not always been reproducible (35-37).

In terms of environmental influences (35, 37, 38), a large amount of data has been generated in observational trials such as case-control or cohort designs. Again, these studies are thought to be susceptible to bias due to the lack of balance in prognostic factors that is controlled for in more rigorous trial designs such as randomized control trials. Within these limitations, two of the most prominent hypotheses that have been formulated are: 1) that the timing of allergenic food introduction is critical to the development of food allergy versus clinical tolerance, and 2) that the composition of the intestinal commensal bacteria may determine whether allergy or tolerance occurs. An illustrative example is that traditional clinical guidelines for patients with a history of allergy advised to delay introduction of allergic foods, such as PN, when feeding their infants. It was thought that early introduction of allergenic foods to an infant with a developing immune system would more likely result in an inappropriate immune response, and thus allergy. In 2008, a review of epidemiological evidence suggested that such delayed introduction practices did not decrease the incidence of food allergy, and hence, the guidelines were then changed to state that “there is no current

convincing evidence that delaying [PN and other highly allergenic food] introduction ... has a significant protective effect on the development of atopic disease” (36). Some have argued that these delayed introduction practices actually led to increase in the incidence and prevalence of food allergy. Hence, the notion that early introduction of foods to a baby’s diet may actually promote tolerance has recently surfaced.

Interestingly, infants delivered by Caesarean section have been reported to have an increased risk of developing food allergies (39). While the rationale behind why this might occur is not well understood, a possibility is that neonatal gut colonization by commensal bacteria can influence the development of food allergies and that Caesarean section births have delayed gut colonization as compared to vaginal births. In line with this is the hypothesis that the extensive and life-long communication between the immune system and more than  $10^{14}$  resident gut bacteria (40, 41) critically influences whether tolerance or allergic disease develops upon Ag ingestion. Importantly, differences in the composition of gut flora between normal and atopic individuals have been reported (42). However, whether this relationship is causal and, if so, the direction of causality remains untested. In an attempt to mechanistically explain how microbes might impact the development of allergic disease, *the hygiene hypothesis* states that childhood microbial exposure protects from the development of allergic disease. More recently, this has been extended to be thought to be due to the development of a robust “regulatory network”, made up of various regulatory immune cells (43-45). This regulatory network suppresses Th2 activity, thus preventing the development of allergic disease. Therefore, the hygiene hypothesis suggests that the disruption of childhood microbial exposures (for example, through the use of antibiotics, vaccines, or caesarean section) precludes the development of a regulatory network and predisposes individuals to develop allergy. While insights from clinical studies are interesting and may

help to explain why individuals develop food allergies, experimental approaches may also be beneficial.

### **Experimental Approaches to Investigate Food Allergy**

Due to the difficulty identifying and examining young children undergoing the process of allergic sensitization, as well as the obvious ethical restrictions behind invasive immunological workup, most studies examining sensitization to allergens rely on animal experimentation.

#### ***Classical Mouse Models of Allergic Disease, Th2 immunity and Tolerance***

Although rarely used to model food allergy, Th2 responses in mice have been classically investigated using intraperitoneal (i.p.) immunization of chicken egg ovalbumin (OVA) adsorbed to the adjuvant, aluminium hydroxide (alum). Grossly, this is the same adjuvant used in most human vaccines. Immunization in such a fashion results in the development of Th2 cells and high levels of OVA-specific IgE (OVA-IgE). This model has often been used to study allergic asthma, because alum/OVA sensitized mice challenged with OVA intranasally (i.n.) can develop features of human allergic asthma, such as eosinophilic inflammation and lung dysfunction upon OVA re-exposure. A major criticism of the alum/OVA model is that sensitization is induced by i.p. immunization, a route that bypasses how Ags, such as aeroallergens, normally enter the body, *i.e.*, through the respiratory mucosa. Hence, it has been argued that while alum/OVA models are an established way to induce Th2 responses, such responses may not be completely reflective of human Th2 immunobiology that is induced at mucosal surfaces.

More relevant to food allergy is the use of alum/OVA immunization for the investigation of oral tolerance (46). This is a phenomenon, mainly studied in mice, whereby feeding OVA before immunization with alum/OVA results in blunted OVA-IgE responses,

as compared to animals that were not fed before immunization. Feeding OVA, or other Ags, alone is associated with the generation of Treg cells, which are thought to dampen subsequent alum/OVA-induced Th2 and B cell activation, thereby resulting in the inhibited levels of IgE (46). The prevailing thought is that oral tolerance and food allergic sensitization are opposite outcomes: oral tolerance induces systemic hyporesponsiveness to food Ags, and a break or loss in oral tolerance leads to food allergy.

### ***Modern/Conventional Models of Food Allergy***

Almost all modern protocols of sensitization to foods such as PN are performed by intragastric (i.g.) gavage of mice with PN along with an adjuvant, cholera toxin (CT) (47, 48). This work was pioneered by Dr. Denis Snider at McMaster University (49). Gavage of PN without CT does not elicit food allergy, possibly owing to oral tolerance. To overcome this, most mouse models of PN allergy require weekly (or more frequent) gavage of PN+CT for four weeks. One to two weeks later, a challenge with PN is performed to induce anaphylaxis. For unclear reasons, i.g. PN challenge of sensitized mice does not robustly or reliably produce allergic reactions, including anaphylaxis. Therefore, PN is typically injected i.p., which does elicit anaphylaxis reliably. Our laboratory characterizes this response by a drop in rectal (core) body temperature of up to 10°C over 40 minutes, a general indicator of disruption of homeostasis in mice (14), increased vascular permeability, which is read out as increased hematocrit; a method that I established during this Thesis work, and the release of plasma vasoactive mediators (*e.g.*, histamine and leukotrienes). Clinical signs, such as ear scratching, lethargy and sometimes seizures or death are observed. Late-phase eosinophilic inflammatory responses are observed 72 h after challenge in the peritoneal cavity.

Immunologically, PN sensitized mice show mixed Th1-Th2 polarization, exhibited by a mixed Ig profile (Th1-associated IgG2a and Th2-associated IgG1 and IgE), splenocyte

recall production of IL-4, IL-5, IL-13 (Th2 cytokines) and IFN- $\gamma$  (a Th1 cytokine) and Th2-associated eosinophilic inflammation within the peritoneal cavity. Collectively, this model recapitulates many features of the human condition (50, 51), including GI sensitization, mixed Th1-Th2 polarization, severe allergic responses, including anaphylaxis, and Th2 polarized inflammatory responses. Thus, this PN allergy model also serves as a system to better understand Th2 immune biology. Throughout this Thesis, we used the severity of effector Th2 responses such as anaphylaxis (immediate hypersensitivity) and eosinophilic inflammation (delayed-type hypersensitivity) as measures of the degree of Th2 priming or sensitization.

### ***PN Allergens***

According to the World Health Organization and International Union of Immunological Societies (WHO/IUIS) Allergen Nomenclature Sub-committee, allergens are named using the first 3 letters of the genus, followed by a single letter for the species and a number indicating the chronologic order of allergen purification (52). To be classified as an allergen, binding of IgE from at least 5, or 5% of sera of patients allergic to the respective allergen source must be shown by any of a number of methods (historically, western blot). To date, 11 PN (*Arachis hypogea*) allergens have been identified (53-55). The allergens that are recognized by >50% of a given patient population are designated as major allergens. For PN, these are considered to be *Ara h 1*, *Ara h 2*, *Ara h 6* (60% homologous to *Ara h 2*), and *Ara h 3*. These proteins tend to be 15-60 kDa as monomers and heat and proteolytic-processing resistant eukaryotic plant seed storage proteins containing repetitive structures: *Ara h 1* forms stable, allergic dimers, trimers and possibly, hexamers, while *Ara h 2* may be able to partially inhibit trypsin activity due to its sequence homology to trypsin inhibitors (53-55).

The distinction between an allergen and immunogen, or allergenicity and immunogenicity is crucial, but often undefined and improperly taken as being interchangeable or synonymous. Allergens are molecules capable of eliciting an allergic reaction from a sensitized individual. This implies that the effector immune response of already-primed adaptive immunity is triggered upon allergen exposure. An immunogen is a molecule that triggers, at least, a primary immune response. That is, an immunogen elicits a primary adaptive immune response. The subtle distinction is then that the definition of allergens (IgE binding) does not necessarily imply that the allergen was the immunogen. This can, of course, be the case, but by strict definition, it need not be. Hence, while the proteins that may elicit PN-induced anaphylaxis (Ara h 1-11, with major allergens being Ara h 1, 2, 6, 3) have been identified, what remains to be determined is what protein and/or non-protein components act as immunogens to induce allergic sensitization. Given that the factors that induce PN allergy upon human exposure to PN are not known, and that gavage of PN by itself does not induce PN allergy in mice, an adjuvant is used to induce a food allergic Th2 response to PN. This serves to facilitate investigation of mechanisms of PN allergic sensitization.

### ***CT Adjuvant as a Immunologic Tool to Induce Food Allergy***

*Vibrio cholera* is a gram-negative bacterium that causes the disease, cholera (56). This disease is characterized by profuse, but non-inflammatory/bloody diarrhea and is primarily due to the action of the bacterium's secreted CT. This toxin is an archetypal member of the family of AB<sub>5</sub> bacterial toxins that are characterized by a homopentameric B subunit responsible for binding to host cell surfaces, and a toxigenic, enzymatically active A subunit (57-59). Members of this family include at least CT, *Escherichia coli* heat-labile enterotoxin (LT), *Campylobacter jejuni* enterotoxin, *Bordetella pertussis* pertussis toxin, *Shigella dysenteriae* shiga

toxin and *E. coli* shiga-like toxin. CT is best known to cause diarrhea and to act as a potent mucosal adjuvant. It is interesting to note that the gene encoding CT is actually encoded as a non-lytic bacteriophage, CTX $\phi$ , which is capable of horizontal gene transfer through CT-encoded virions (58).

The mechanism of CT-induced diarrhea continues to be defined (60, 61). It is known that CT binds the ubiquitously expressed glycolipid, ganglioside monosialic (GM) 1 via the action of CTB. Internalization then occurs with CT-containing endosomes trafficking to the Golgi and then, endoplasmic reticulum, where CTA is released from CTB and mimics endogenous misfolded proteins in order to be transported into the cytosol. There, CTA ribosylates cell membrane bound guanidine nucleotide binding protein (G protein) stimulatory  $\alpha$  subunit (Gs $\alpha$ ), leading to prolonged hyperactivation of adenylate cyclase and thus, production of cyclic AMP (cAMP). In small intestinal epithelial cells, this ultimately causes massive efflux of chloride through the ion channel, cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator, leading to secretory diarrhea. The mechanism of action of other AB<sub>5</sub> toxins continues to be investigated, but LT is thought to act similarly to CT. Interestingly, *Giardia lamblia* (also known as *G. intestinalis* or *G. duodenalis*) protozoa cause secretory diarrhea and have excretory-secretory products that act like CT, including GM1 binding and adjuvant activity (62-64). SV40 polyomavirus as also binds GM1 for internalization but no published studies have evaluated its adjuvant activity.

CT has long been recognized to be a potent mucosal adjuvant for IgA, IgG, IgE and Th2 responses (47, 49, 65). Hence, there is considerable interest in harnessing the adjuvant properties of CT for vaccine purposes (66, 67). However, the immune mechanisms of CT's adjuvant effect have remained largely enigmatic. A classical hypothesis is that the same pathway that induces diarrhea also induces immune responses. Whereas studies involving CTA mutants lacking ribosylation activity have reached a consensus that enzyme activity is

required to cause diarrhea, variable conclusions have been made regarding adjuvant activity (53, 68). In terms of Th2 responses, it is known that CTB+Ag does not induce IgG1/IgE production (49), but it remains unknown how CTA precisely induces Th2 responses. A second hypothesis is that CT's adjuvant ability results from increased intestinal permeability, and thus, access of ingested Ag into the blood. CT-induced increased intestinal permeability has been shown to be permissive for 3 kDa dextrans (57), but not 14.7 kDa proteins (49). Given that a multitude of ingested Ags are >15 kDa, including those from PN and CT, it remains unclear how important intestinal permeability is to CT's adjuvant activity.

Although interesting, these classical hypotheses do not directly aim to understand how CT interacts with the intestinal immune system. Studies investigating this have shown that oral exposure to CT can induce DC migration to the MLN (69, 70). A number of *in vitro* studies have shown that CT activates DCs for Th cell priming (71) and also downregulates DC IL-12 secreting potential (55), thus favouring Th2 induction. However, the cellular and molecular immune mechanisms that CT engages to produce Th2 responses to co-administered Ags *in vivo* are largely unknown.

Given CT's well known ability to induce Th2 responses to co-administered Ags via oral mucosal exposure, it has become the main method to model food allergic responses. Major advantages of this model include the induction of Th2 immunity through the oral mucosa, rather than a parenteral route, and for such responses to be able to cause anaphylaxis upon subsequent Ag challenge. Since the inciting events that cause human exposure to food allergens to develop into food allergy are unknown, the role of CT in animal models is best viewed as an immunologic tool that induces the clinical phenotype, food allergy. This may be due to the ability of CT to prevent the induction of oral tolerance (72). From this viewpoint, the immune pathways engaged by CT, other AB<sub>5</sub> toxins or CT-

like molecules (e.g. *G. lamblia* products), may also be operative during the pathogenesis of human food allergy.

### Central Aims

Although it is known that the result of normal and pathological GI immune responses to ingested allergen is clinical tolerance and allergic sensitization respectively, it is not clear why or how allergy actually occurs. Thus, the principal goal of this Thesis was to investigate the immune mechanisms underlying allergic sensitization to PN by examining a murine model of PN allergy (31).

First, we hypothesized that intestinal epithelial exposure to ingested PN+CT would cause epithelial activation that would then result in the production of various immune mediators capable of activating nearby cells, such as DCs, to initiate a Th2 response. In 2001, a molecule named thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) was identified and first found to be able to induce B cell proliferation *in vitro* (73). Further studies observed TSLP to be highly expressed in the epithelium. Studies involving alum/OVA mouse models of asthma resulted in the proposal that TSLP had a critical, indispensable role for inducing Th2 responses. The TSLP paradigm states that allergen exposure at barrier surfaces such as the lung or gut results in epithelial production of TSLP that, then acts on local DCs to: 1) downregulate Th1-inducing IL12p40, and 2) upregulate the costimulatory molecule OX40 ligand (OX40L). Naïve T cells interacting with TSLP-conditioned DCs that also bear Ag then preferentially differentiate into Th2 cells to cause allergic diseases. TSLP responses were also associated with the production of basophils, which had been reported to be critical for the induction of Th2 responses in asthma or helminth infection models (74-77). Activated basophils were also reported to be a source of TSLP (75, 76). Since 2001, other molecules associated with expression by epithelial cells and with pro-Th2 capacity were identified, namely IL-25 (IL-

17E) and IL-33 (78, 79). The contribution of these molecules to allergy was largely investigated using alum/OVA models of asthma or helminth infection. In some respects, this might be viewed as paradoxical because alum/OVA is administered i.p. (*i.e.* non mucosal) but the cytokines were thought to originate from mucosal epithelia (80). Hence, in **Chapter 2** we investigated whether and how epithelial-derived cytokines might initiate PN allergic Th2 responses. Our data show that the cytokine IL-33 induces intestinal DCs to express the costimulatory molecule OX40L, and that both IL-33 and OX40L are required to induce IL-4-dependent Th2 responses to PN independent of basophils. In contrast, TSLP, basophils, and IL-25 were not required to induce Th2 immunity.

In **Chapter 3**, we aimed to better understand the cellular source and regulation of IL-4 required to induce Th2 responses to PN. Although there is a large body of literature supporting a necessary role for IL-4 in inducing Th2 responses, precisely which cell provides IL-4 to instruct naïve T cells to differentiate into Th2 cells remains contentious and unresolved (81, 82). For example, various reports have suggested that innate cells capable of producing IL-4 early after activation are required for Th2 responses; these include MCs, basophils,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and NKT cells and ILCs. More recently, Th2 responses pathways independent of IL-4 but, instead, dependent on costimulation have been proposed (83). Our data show that Th2 responses need not be reliant on accessory cell derived IL-4, or dichotomously costimulatory molecule-dependent versus IL-4 dependent. Instead, a CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-intrinsic IL-4 program, under the control of DC OX40L, drives the development of intestinal Th2 immunity to food allergens.

The GI tract is a unique tissue in that it houses the largest number of eosinophils under normal, baseline conditions (25, 26). Eosinophils have long been hypothesized to play a role in anti-helminth host defense but definitive evidence for any immune function in the intestine has remained elusive for over 100 years (12). As the GI tract is a major site of food

allergen exposure, **Chapter 4** examines the role of GI indigenous eosinophils in intestinal immunity and food allergy. Our data show that small intestinal eosinophils regulate DC activation and migration to the draining LN through degranulation of the eosinophil granule, EPO, with critical relevance to the development of anaphylactic PN allergy.

Collectively, these three manuscripts examine conditions and mechanisms under which PN ingestion might produce an allergic-anaphylactic phenotype in humans. More specifically, this work shows how allergen-epithelial interactions activate the APC compartment (**Chapter 2**), how APCs are instructed to migrate to the draining LN (**Chapter 4**), and how APCs within the LN activate naïve T cells to become Th2 cells (**Chapter 3**).

***Chapter 2.***

***IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25 is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization***

IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25, is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization. Chu DK, Llop-Guevara A, Walker TD, Flader K, Goncharova S, Boudreau JE, Moore CL, Seunghyun In T, Wasserman S, Coyle AJ, Kolbeck R, Humbles AA, Jordana M. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* 2013 Jan;131(1):187-200.e1-8.

doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.08.002. Epub 2012 Sep 21. PMID: 23006545

Printed “with permission” or “under license”.

Copyright Elsevier Limited/The Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology.

6/25/13

RightsLink Printable License

## ELSEVIER LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Jun 25, 2013

This is a License Agreement between Derek K Chu ("You") and Elsevier ("Elsevier") provided by Copyright Clearance Center ("CCC"). The license consists of your order details, the terms and conditions provided by Elsevier, and the payment terms and conditions.

**All payments must be made in full to CCC. For payment instructions, please see information listed at the bottom of this form.**

Supplier	Elsevier Limited The Boulevard, Langford Lane Kidlington, Oxford, OX5 1GB, UK
Registered Company Number	1982084
Customer name	Derek K Chu
Customer address	1280 Main Street West Hamilton, ON L8N 3Z5
License number	3176141079616
License date	Jun 25, 2013
Licensed content publisher	Elsevier
Licensed content publication	Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology
Licensed content title	IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25, is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization
Licensed content author	Derek K. Chu, Alba Llop-Guevara, Tina D. Walker, Kristin Flader, Susanna Goncharova, Jeanette E. Boudreau, Cheryl Lynn Moore, Tracy Seunghyun In, Susan Waserman, Anthony J. Coyle, Roland Kolbeck, Alison A. Humbles, Manel Jordana
Licensed content date	January 2013
Licensed content volume number	131
Licensed content issue number	1
Number of pages	22
Start Page	187
End Page	200.e8
Type of Use	reuse in a thesis/dissertation
Portion	full article
Format	both print and electronic
Are you the author of this Elsevier article?	Yes
Will you be translating?	No
Order reference number	None
Title of your thesis/dissertation	MECHANISMS OF TH2 IMMUNITY IN PEANUT ALLERGIC SENSITIZATION
Expected completion	Aug 2013

<https://s100.copyright.com/MyAccount/web/jsp/viewprintablelicensefrommyorders.jsp?ref=a8211e9a-e923-4c26-abb5-5d1768ab0048&email=>

1/4

## Mechanisms of allergy and clinical immunology

# IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25, is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization

Derek K. Chu, BHSc,<sup>a,\*</sup> Alba Llop-Guevara, BHSc,<sup>a,\*</sup> Tina D. Walker, BSc,<sup>a</sup> Kristin Flader, BSc,<sup>a</sup> Susanna Goncharova, MD, PhD,<sup>a</sup> Jeanette E. Boudreau, PhD,<sup>a,‡</sup> Cheryl Lynn Moore, BSc,<sup>a</sup> Tracy Seunghyun In, BHSc,<sup>a</sup> Susan Wasserman, MD, MSc,<sup>b</sup> Anthony J. Coyle, PhD,<sup>a,c</sup> Roland Kolbeck, PhD,<sup>d</sup> Alison A. Humbles, PhD,<sup>d</sup> and Manel Jordana, MD, PhD<sup>a</sup> *Hamilton, Ontario, Canada, Cambridge, Mass, and Gaithersburg, Md*

**Background:** Allergen exposure at lung and gut mucosae can lead to aberrant T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity and allergic disease. The epithelium-associated cytokines thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), IL-25, and IL-33 are suggested to be important for the initiation of these responses.

**Objective:** We sought to investigate the contributions of TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 in the development of allergic disease to the common allergens house dust mite (HDM) or peanut.

**Methods:** Neutralizing antibodies or mice deficient in TSLP, IL-25, or IL-33 signaling were exposed to HDM intranasally or peanut intragastrically, and immune inflammatory and physiological responses were evaluated. *In vitro* assays were performed to examine specific dendritic cell (DC) functions.

**Results:** We showed that experimental HDM-induced allergic asthma and food allergy and anaphylaxis to peanut were associated with TSLP production but developed independently of TSLP, likely because these allergens functionally mimicked TSLP inhibition of IL-12 production and induction of OX40 ligand (OX40L) on DCs. Blockade of OX40L significantly lessened allergic responses to HDM or peanut. Although IL-25 and IL-33 induced OX40L on DCs *in vitro*, only IL-33 signaling

was necessary for intact allergic immunity, likely because of its superior ability to induce DC OX40L and expand innate lymphoid cells *in vivo*.

**Conclusion:** These data identify a nonredundant, IL-33–driven mechanism initiating T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to the clinically relevant allergens HDM and peanut. Our findings, along with those in infectious and transgenic/surrogate allergen systems, favor a paradigm whereby multiple molecular pathways can initiate T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity, which has implications for the conceptualization and manipulation of these responses in health and disease. (*J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2013;131:187-200.)

**Key words:** T<sub>H</sub>2, allergy, asthma, house dust mite, peanut, thymic stromal lymphopoietin, IL-25, IL-33, OX40 ligand, innate lymphoid cells

Allergies are immune-mediated hypersensitivity diseases mainly driven by T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to normally tolerated environmental antigens. Allergic asthma is a chronic lung disease characterized by airway infiltration of T<sub>H</sub>2 cells and eosinophils, increased mucus production, and reversible airway obstruction. It is estimated that 10% to 20% of the population is allergic to house dust mite (HDM), the most ubiquitous and pervasive aero-allergen worldwide.<sup>1,2</sup> Food allergy causes symptoms that range from mild erythema and pruritus to acute, life-threatening systemic reactions termed anaphylaxis. Peanut allergy affects approximately 1% to 2% of the general population<sup>3,4</sup> and is highly associated with anaphylaxis.<sup>5</sup>

Despite substantial advances in understanding the pathophysiology of these diseases, the initial cellular and molecular events that cause susceptible subjects to acquire allergic disease are not well understood. Research on the origin of allergic disease in human subjects is exceedingly difficult because sensitization is often clinically silent. Thus the immunologic basis of allergic sensitization is largely investigated in animal models.

Mechanistically, allergic responses have been proposed to be initiated after epithelial cell contact with antigens that leads to the production of a number of cytokines able to promote T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity.<sup>6</sup> Paramount among these has been thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP), which has been reported to condition dendritic cells (DCs) to favor T<sub>H</sub>2 induction through 2 main actions<sup>7</sup>: (1) limitation of IL-12 production<sup>8-10</sup> and (2) upregulation of the costimulatory molecule OX40 ligand (OX40L).<sup>11,12</sup> Since the identification of TSLP, additional epithelium-associated cytokines also capable of inducing T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity have been discovered, notably IL-25 (IL-17E), which signals through IL-17 receptor B

From <sup>a</sup>the Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, McMaster Immunology Research Centre, and <sup>b</sup>the Department of Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton; <sup>c</sup>Pfizer, Cambridge; and <sup>d</sup>the Department of Respiratory, Inflammation and Autoimmunity, MedImmune LLC, Gaithersburg.

\*These authors contributed equally to this work.

‡Jeanette E. Boudreau, PhD, is currently affiliated with the Sloan-Kettering Institute, Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center, New York, NY.

Supported by CIHR, Anaphylaxis Canada, and grants from MedImmune LLC. D.K.C. is a CIHR Vanier Scholar. A.L.-G. is supported by a Fundación Caja Madrid doctoral scholarship (Spain). J.E.B. holds a NSERC Doctoral Canada Graduate Scholarship. M.J. holds a Senior Canada Research Chair in Immunobiology of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy.

Disclosure of potential conflict of interest: S. Wasserman has received research support from Anaphylaxis Canada and is employed by McMaster University. A. J. Coyle was an employee of MedImmune LLC and is now an employee of Pfizer. R. Kolbeck is employed by and has stock options in MedImmune LLC. A. A. Humbles is employed by MedImmune LLC and has stock options in MedImmune (AZ). M. Jordana has received research support from MedImmune LLC, Anaphylaxis Canada, and the Canadian Institutes of Health Research and is employed by McMaster University. The rest of the authors declare that they have no relevant conflicts of interest.

Received for publication March 13, 2012; revised July 17, 2012; accepted for publication August 2, 2012.

Available online September 21, 2012.

Corresponding author: Manel Jordana, MD, PhD, Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, McMaster Immunology Research Centre, McMaster University, MDCL 4013, 1200 Main St W, Hamilton, Ontario L8N 3Z5, Canada. E-mail: jordanam@mcmaster.ca.

0091-6749/\$36.00

© 2012 American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.jaci.2012.08.002>

#### Abbreviations used

BMDC:	Bone marrow–derived dendritic cell
CT:	Cholera toxin
DC:	Dendritic cell
HDM:	House dust mite
IL-17RB:	IL-17 receptor B
ILC:	Innate lymphoid cell
KO:	Knockout
LN:	Lymph node
OVA:	Ovalbumin
OX40L:	OX40 ligand
STAT6:	Signal transducer and activator of transcription 6
TSLP:	Thymic stromal lymphopoietin
TSLPR:	Thymic stromal lymphopoietin receptor
WT:	Wild-type
VSV:	Vesicular stomatitis virus

(IL-17RB),<sup>13,14</sup> and IL-33, which signals through the ST2 receptor.<sup>15</sup> A majority of studies supporting a role for TSLP, IL-25, and/or IL-33 in the generation of allergic responses in the lung and gut have relied on conventional models of nonmucosal intraperitoneal sensitization to the surrogate allergen ovalbumin (OVA) adsorbed to aluminum-based adjuvants, such as aluminum hydroxide (alum). Thus how these cytokines initiate T<sub>H</sub>2 sensitization to common allergens at mucosal sites remains to be elucidated.<sup>16</sup> Recent reports showed that intraperitoneal injection of recombinant IL-25, IL-33, or both can expand novel innate lymphoid cell (ILC) populations in the lung and gut that are able to produce T<sub>H</sub>2 cytokines and promote host defense<sup>17</sup>; however, the presence and contribution of these cells during allergic sensitization remain unknown.

Here we sought to better understand how TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 influence sensitization to the common allergens HDM and peanut in the lung and gut, respectively. To accomplish this, we used established models of HDM-induced allergic asthma<sup>18,19</sup> and peanut allergy and anaphylaxis.<sup>20,21</sup> In stark contrast to the increasingly prevalent opinion that TSLP is a master regulator of T<sub>H</sub>2 responses and thus atopic disease,<sup>22</sup> we found that TSLP was dispensable for the generation of IL-4–dependent humoral and cellular immunity to HDM or peanut. Similar results were observed with respect to IL-25. In contrast, IL-33 played an essential role. In fact, our findings delineate an IL-33/OX40L/ILC pathway leading to T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity in response to 2 clinically relevant allergens at 2 different mucosal sites.

## METHODS

Supplemental information can be found in the [Methods](#) section in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org).

### Mice

Adult (6–8 weeks old) female BALB/c and C57BL/6 mice, thymic stromal lymphopoietin receptor (TSLPR) knockout (KO; B6 or C.129P2-Crlf2<sup>tm1Jni</sup>) and IL-17RB KO (B6.129-Il17rb<sup>tm1Bud</sup>; gifts from Amgen, Thousand Oaks, Calif) mice and ST2 KO mice (C.129P2-Il1r1<sup>tm1Anjm</sup>; gift from MedImmune, Gaithersburg, Md), were obtained from Charles River (San Diego, Wilmington, Saint-Constant, Quebec, Canada). IL-4 KO (B6.129P2-Il4<sup>tm1Cgn</sup>) and wild-type (WT) control animals were from the Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, Me). IL-13 KO (C.129P2-Il13<sup>tm2Anjm</sup>) and signal transducer and activator of transcription 6

(STAT6) KO (B6.129S-Stat6<sup>tm1Jni</sup>) mice were bred in house. All experiments were performed with age-, sex-, and strain-matched control animals and were approved by the Animal Research Ethics Board of McMaster University (Hamilton, Ontario, Canada).

### Statistics

Data were analyzed and graphed with GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, San Diego, Calif). Continuous data are expressed as means ± SEMs and were analyzed by using the *t* test (unpaired, 2-tailed) or 1- or 2-way ANOVA with Dunnett or Bonferroni *post hoc* tests. Temperature data were analyzed with repeated measures. Ordinal data are shown as individual mice with medians and were analyzed with Mann-Whitney *U* tests. Differences were considered statistically significant at a *P* value of less than .05.

## RESULTS

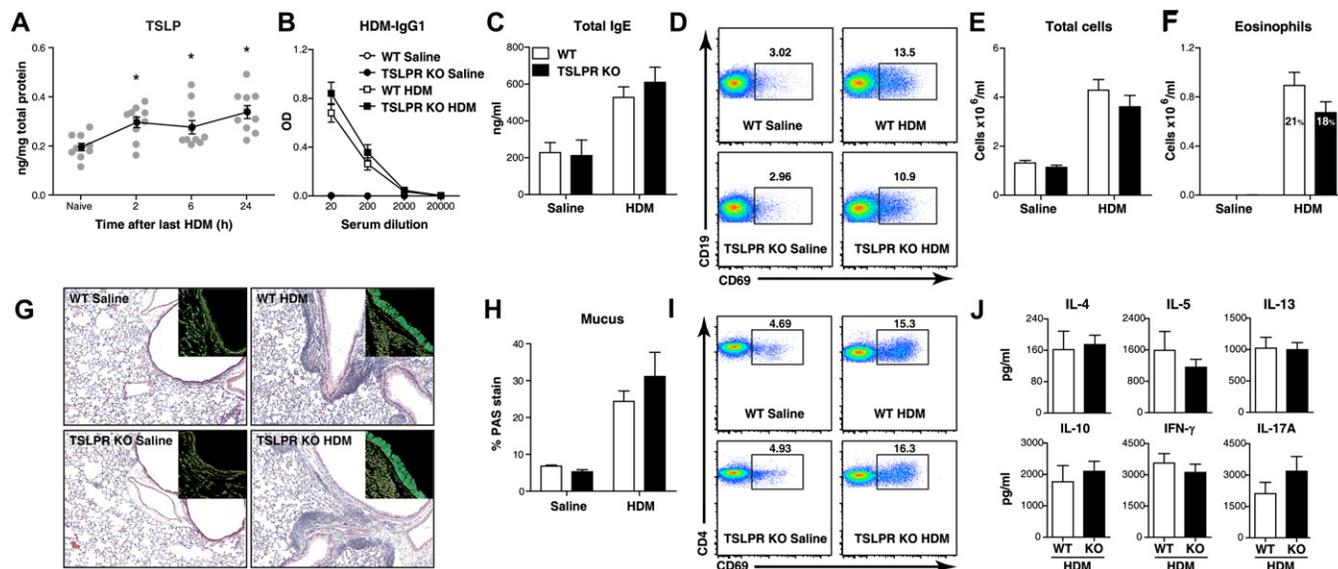
### Airway sensitization to HDM does not require TSLP signaling

We sought to investigate the requirement of TSLP in experimental allergic asthma to the clinically relevant allergen HDM. This model<sup>23</sup> solely involves mucosal exposure, does not use any exogenous adjuvant, and critically requires the canonical T<sub>H</sub>2-inducing molecule IL-4.<sup>24</sup> Consistent with a previous report,<sup>25</sup> TSLP was detected in the lungs of naive mice, and levels were increased upon 3-day HDM exposure (Fig 1, A), a protocol that induces sensitization without overt inflammation. TSLP upregulation was not detected in sera (data not shown), suggesting that cytokine signaling took place locally. Thus allergic sensitization to HDM is associated with TSLP production in the lung.

To test the functional role of TSLP signaling during sensitization, we used a 10-day intranasal HDM exposure protocol that recapitulates early features of the allergic diathesis.<sup>18,19</sup> TSLPR KO mice produced levels of T<sub>H</sub>2-associated immunoglobulins (IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE) comparable with those in WT HDM-exposed mice (Fig 1, B and C). Accordingly, the proportion of activated CD69<sup>+</sup> B cells was similar in both groups (Fig 1, D). Likewise, overall airway inflammation was comparable in HDM-exposed WT and TSLPR KO mice (Fig 1, E), with a similar degree of eosinophil influx (Fig 1, F). Histopathologic evaluation of lung sections showed comparable peribronchial and perivascular inflammatory responses and bronchial goblet cell hyperplasia/hypertrophy with mucus production (Fig 1, G and H). T-cell activation *in vivo* and *ex vivo* cytokine production were intact regardless of the presence or absence of TSLPR (Fig 1, I and J).

Similar results were observed in BALB/c mice treated before and throughout the HDM exposure protocol with a neutralizing anti-TSLP antibody (see Fig E1, A–C, in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org)), as well as in C57BL/6 TSLPR KO mice (see Fig E1, D–F). Collectively, these data show that allergic sensitization and airway inflammation in response to HDM occur independently of TSLP and its receptor.

These data, generated by using the common aeroallergen HDM, are in sharp contrast to the results published by 2 different groups reporting TSLP-dependent lung T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to the surrogate allergen OVA in mouse models involving intraperitoneal alum-driven sensitization protocols.<sup>26,27</sup> This discrepancy was not due to colony differences because we observed similar TSLPR dependency in OVA plus alum-sensitized mice (see Fig E1, A–H). Thus although our data confirm a role for TSLP in this OVA model, they do not support the contention that TSLP is pervasively a key factor in the initiation of allergic asthma.



**FIG 1.** HDM-induced TSLP is not required for allergic sensitization. **A**, TSLP in lung homogenates from naive mice or after 3 days of HDM. **B–J**, BALB/c WT or TSLPR KO mice were exposed to saline or HDM for 10 days. HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 1, **B**) and total IgE (Fig 1, **C**) levels in serum. Representative lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>−</sup>CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells expressing CD69 (Fig 1, **D**). Total (Fig 1, **E**) and eosinophil (Fig 1, **F**) airway infiltrates in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; mean percentage of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig 1, **G**, Representative hematoxylin and eosin-stained lung sections (×100 magnification); insets show color-inverted periodic acid-Schiff (PAS)-stained sections (×400 magnification). Fig 1, **H**, Morphometric quantification of periodic acid-Schiff staining. Fig 1, **I**, Representative CD69 expression by lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Fig 1, **J**, Cytokine levels in supernatants of splenocytes stimulated with HDM. Shown are 2 to 3 experiments with 3 to 6 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 vs naive.

### Gastrointestinal sensitization to peanut is IL-4 and STAT6 dependent, but does not require TSLP signaling or basophils

To investigate whether the previous results were idiosyncratic of the site and allergen used, we analyzed the role of TSLP in the induction of T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity in the gastrointestinal tract. We have previously shown that intragastric exposure of mice to peanut along with cholera toxin (CT) induces strong gastrointestinal T<sub>H</sub>2 responses, such that subsequent peanut challenge elicits systemic anaphylaxis.<sup>20,28</sup> Previously reported mRNA analysis of steady-state intestinal *tslp* expression showed the highest levels in the caecum and large intestine.<sup>10</sup> After ingestion of peanut plus CT for 3 days, we observed enhanced TSLP protein levels in the duodenum but not in other intestinal segments (Fig 2, **A**). TSLP was not detected in intestinal washes or sera (data not shown). Thus the initiation of peanut allergy is associated with TSLP upregulation in the small intestine.

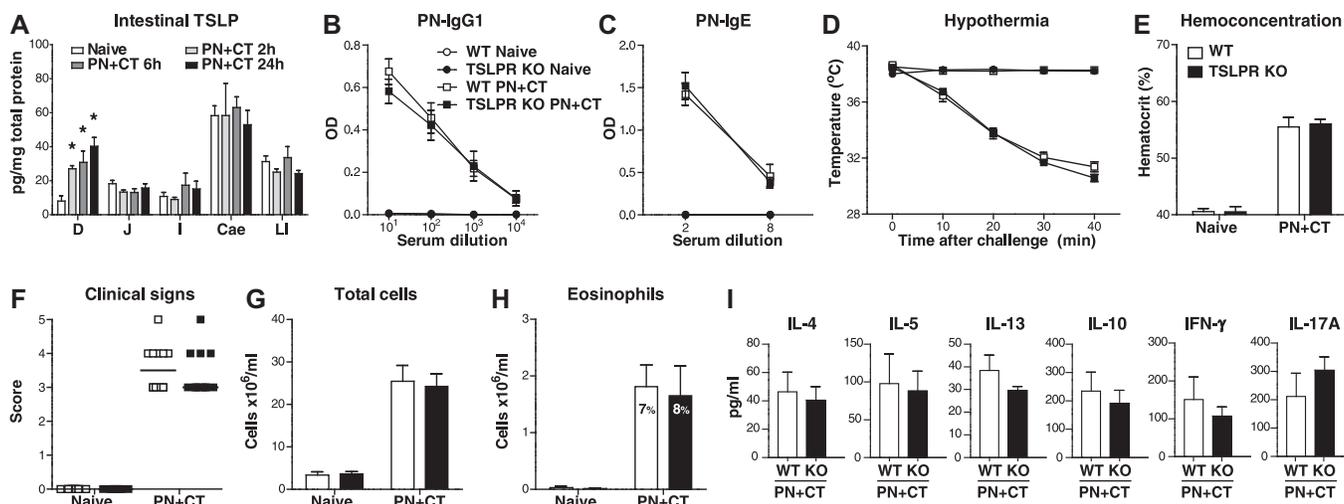
We next attempted to induce gastrointestinal T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity to peanut in the absence of TSLP signaling. Both WT and TSLPR KO mice sensitized to peanut produced similarly increased levels of peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE (Fig 2, **B** and **C**). Functionally, both groups of mice experienced similar anaphylactic responses upon peanut challenge, as measured by comparable decreases in core body temperature, increases in hematocrit levels (a physiologic measure of systemic vascular leakage), and development of clinical signs ranging from pruritus to seizure or death (Fig 2, **D–F**). Using B cell-independent but CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-dependent peritoneal eosinophilic inflammation 72 hours after intraperitoneal challenge as an *in vivo* measure of T-cell function (data not shown),<sup>20</sup> we found robust responses in both the peanut-sensitized and challenged groups (Fig 2, **G** and **H**). Furthermore,

*ex vivo* splenocyte cytokine production was also comparable in both groups (Fig 2, **I**).

Anti-TSLP antibody administration throughout sensitization generated similar results (see Fig E2, **A–C**, in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org) and data not shown). We also considered that the type of antigen, adjuvant, or route of administration might have affected TSLP dependency, but WT and TSLPR KO mice sensitized with OVA plus CT intragastrically, peanut plus alum intraperitoneally, peanut plus CT intraperitoneally, or the conventional peanut plus CT intragastrically produced similarly increased levels of antigen-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE and, upon challenge, comparable anaphylactic responses (see Fig E2, **D–O**, and data not shown). Collectively, these results show that intact TSLP signaling is not required for gastrointestinal T<sub>H</sub>2 priming and subsequent humoral or cellular food-induced allergic responses.

Basophils, which can respond to and produce TSLP, have been reported to be critical for T<sub>H</sub>2 priming in some experimental systems.<sup>29,30</sup> Anti-CD200R3 antibody (clone Ba103) depletion of basophils during HDM exposure was recently reported to partially decrease eosinophilic airway inflammation but not alter T<sub>H</sub>2 priming and cytokine production.<sup>31</sup> In the case of peanut, depletion of basophils using anti-asialo GM1<sup>32</sup> or Ba103<sup>21</sup> did not impair peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> or IgE production and subsequent anaphylactic responses to peanut (see Fig E2, **P–R**, and data not shown). Hence basophils are not required for HDM or peanut sensitization.

TSLP has been proposed to be a master regulator of T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity and reported to require IL-4.<sup>33,34</sup> Indeed, canonical T<sub>H</sub>2 differentiation requires IL-4-mediated activation of STAT6. We have shown that HDM-induced allergic asthma requires IL-4.<sup>24</sup>



**FIG 2.** Peanut (PN)-induced TSLP is not required for allergic sensitization. **A**, TSLP in tissues from naive mice or after 3 days of peanut CT. *Cae*, Caecum; *D*, duodenum; *I*, ileum; *J*, jejunum; *LI*, large intestine. **B-I**, C57BL/6 WT or TSLPR KO mice were sensitized to peanut and, 1 week later, challenged intraperitoneally. Serum levels of peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 2, **B**) and IgE (Fig 2, **C**) 1 day before challenge. Anaphylactic assessment by core body temperature (Fig 2, **D**), hematocrit levels (Fig 2, **E**), and clinical signs (Fig 2, **F**). Total (Fig 2, **G**) and eosinophil (Fig 2, **H**) infiltrates in peritoneal lavage; mean percentages of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig 2, **I**, Cytokine production by peanut-stimulated splenocytes. Shown are 2 to 3 experiments with 3 to 8 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus naive.

We considered that the peanut allergy model did not induce canonical T<sub>H</sub>2 induction and hence did not require TSLP. STAT6 or IL-4 KO mice exposed to peanut plus CT did not produce any detectable levels of peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> or IgE (data not shown) or show any clinical or physiologic indication of anaphylaxis upon challenge (see Fig E3, A-F, in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org)). In contrast, IL-13 KO mice generated robust IgG<sub>1</sub> and anaphylactic responses (see Fig E3, G-D). Additionally, peanut-stimulated splenocytes from peanut-sensitized WT and IL-13 KO, but not IL-4 and STAT6 KO, mice produced significantly increased amounts of IL-5 compared with levels seen in naive mice (not shown). Therefore this peanut allergy model is dependent on the canonical T<sub>H</sub>2-inducing molecules IL-4 and STAT6, yet functions independently of TSLP.

Overall, data from 2 distinct models of allergic disease lead us to conclude, at variance with the recent proposition,<sup>7,22,35,36</sup> that TSLP does not play a universal role in initiating T<sub>H</sub>2 allergic immunity at mucosal surfaces.

### HDM and peanut functionally replace TSLP action on DCs

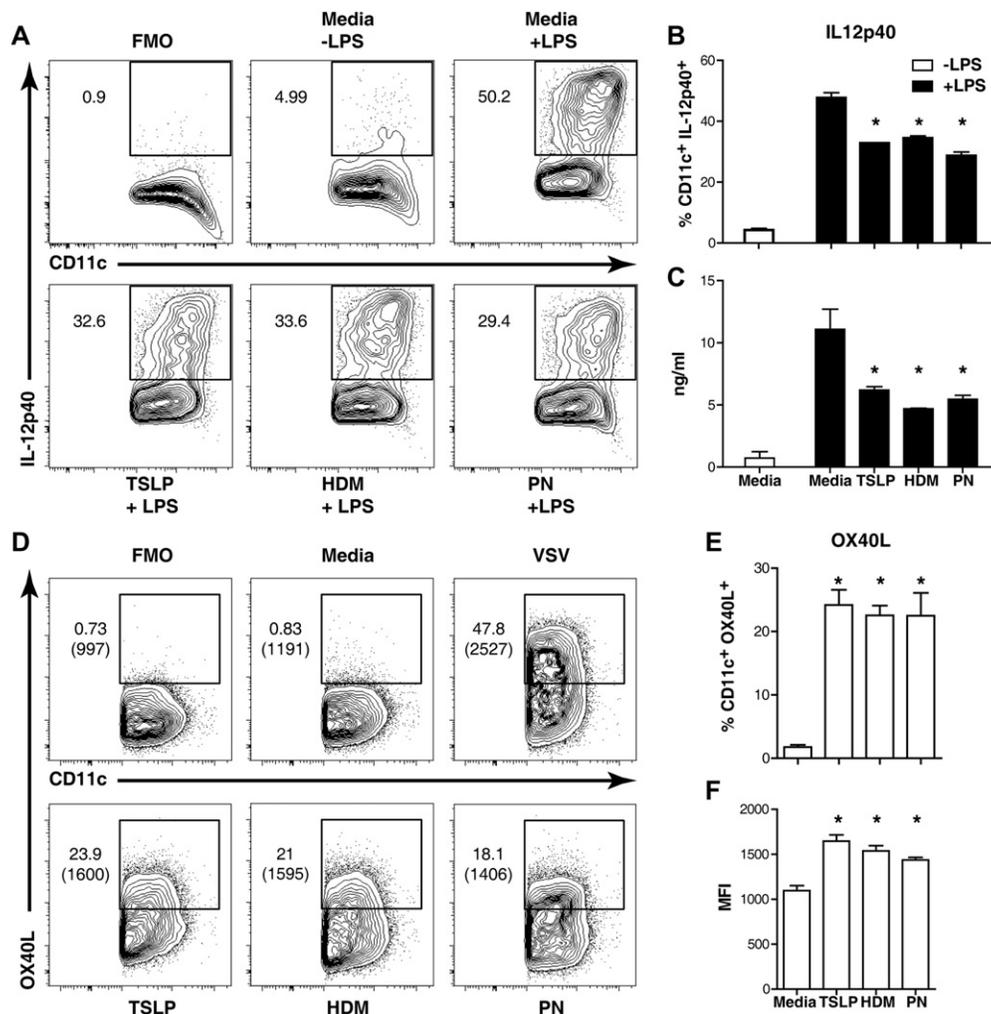
TSLP has been reported to instruct DCs to facilitate T<sub>H</sub>2 responses through limiting the production of IL-12p40<sup>8-10</sup> and inducing OX40L.<sup>11,12</sup> To better understand why the development of HDM-induced allergic asthma and peanut allergy did not require TSLP, we investigated whether these allergens could influence DC behavior. To achieve this, bone marrow-derived dendritic cells (BMDCs) were conditioned with complete medium, TSLP, HDM, or peanut and subsequently stimulated with medium or LPS. Few (<5%) DCs conditioned with medium alone spontaneously produced IL-12p40, whereas more than 50% of DCs were IL-12p40<sup>+</sup> upon LPS stimulation (Fig 3, A and B). As expected,<sup>9,10</sup> TSLP conditioning significantly inhibited this effect. Conditioning with peanut or HDM also limited DC IL-12p40 production to the same extent as TSLP

(Fig 3, A-C). These effects were not due to allergen-elicited TSLP production from DCs<sup>37</sup> because culture supernatants did not have detectable levels of TSLP (data not shown). These data indicate that promotion of T<sub>H</sub>2 responses by IL-12p40 inhibition can take place after DC contact with either TSLP or the allergens HDM or peanut.

We next investigated whether common allergens could also functionally mimic TSLP induction of OX40L on DCs *in vitro*. We found that vesicular stomatitis virus (VSV) infection of DCs strongly induced OX40L; thus we used this as a positive control. Compared with unstimulated DCs, incubation with HDM or peanut allergens significantly increased the proportion of CD11c<sup>+</sup>OX40L<sup>+</sup> cells and the median fluorescence intensity of OX40L in a manner comparable with TSLP (Fig 3, D-F). Again, levels of TSLP upon HDM or peanut stimulation were undetectable (data not shown), implying that OX40L induction on DCs was not due to autocrine TSLP signaling. These data indicate that the common allergens HDM and peanut functionally mimic TSLP action on DCs, therefore rendering it redundant during DC conditioning for T<sub>H</sub>2 induction.

### OX40L plays an important role in allergic responses to HDM and peanut

We next asked whether OX40L might be important for T<sub>H</sub>2 induction to HDM or peanut *in vivo*. First, we evaluated OX40L protein expression after 3 days of allergen exposure. Lung OX40L expression was increased upon HDM exposure, with induction on CD11c<sup>+</sup>CD11b<sup>hi</sup>MHCII<sup>hi</sup> myeloid DCs (Fig 4, A-D). Peanut plus CT administration induced OX40L in the duodenum (Fig 4, E). Accordingly, the proportion of mesenteric lymph node (LN) CD11c<sup>+</sup>CD11b<sup>+</sup>MHCII<sup>+</sup> DCs expressing OX40L and their median fluorescence intensities were also significantly increased (Fig 4, F-H). The frequency of myeloid DCs in the lung and mesenteric LNs after acute allergen exposure increased 2- to 5-fold (see Fig E4 in this article's Online Repository



**FIG 3.** HDM and peanut (PN) mimic TSLP in downregulating IL-12p40 and upregulating OX40L. **A-C**, BMDCs were conditioned with media, TSLP, HDM, or peanut and then stimulated with media or LPS. Representative plots (Fig 3, A) and quantification (Fig 3, B) of CD11c<sup>+</sup>IL-12p40<sup>+</sup> cells. Fig 3, C, IL-12p40 in culture supernatants. **D-F**, BMDCs were stimulated with media, VSV positive control, TSLP, HDM, or peanut. Representative plots (median fluorescence intensity in brackets; Fig 3, D), quantification of CD11c<sup>+</sup>OX40L<sup>+</sup> cells (Fig 3, E), and OX40L median fluorescence intensity (Fig 3, F). Shown are 2 to 3 experiments performed in triplicate. \**P* < .05 versus media plus LPS (Fig 3, B and C) or media only (Fig 3, E and F). FMO, Fluorescence minus one.

at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org)). Thus sensitization to HDM or peanut plus CT is associated with OX40L upregulation, especially on DCs.

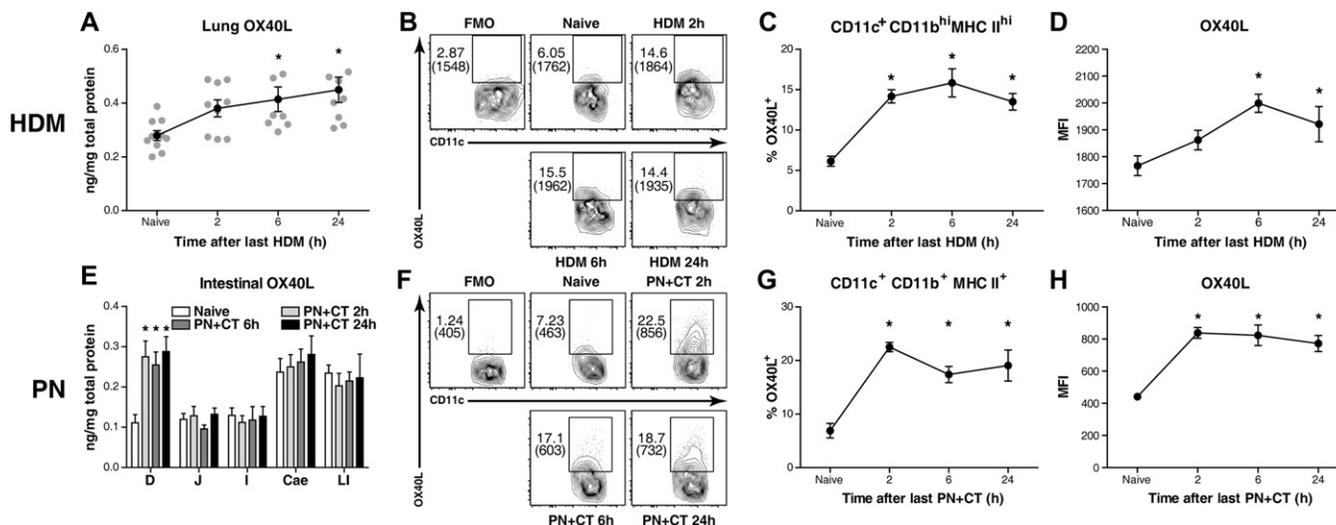
Mice were treated with blocking anti-OX40L antibody or control immunoglobulin throughout HDM administration to test the importance of OX40L on HDM sensitization *in vivo*. Compared with control immunoglobulin-treated and HDM-exposed mice, serum IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE levels and B-cell activation were significantly attenuated in mice treated with anti-OX40L antibody (Fig 5, A-C). The overall inflammatory response was decreased by about 70%, with eosinophil counts being reduced approximately 90% (Fig 5, D and E). Lung tissue histology confirmed these findings and, in addition, demonstrated reduced goblet cell responses (Fig 5, F). CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell activation and the expression of IL-4 and IL-5, but not IFN- $\gamma$  or IL-17A, were significantly decreased in the absence of OX40L signaling, suggesting a selective impairment of T<sub>H</sub>2 immune responses (Fig 5, G and H).

Blockade of OX40L during peanut sensitization attenuated peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE levels (Fig 5, I and J). Upon peanut

challenge, anti-OX40L antibody-treated mice experienced approximately 50% less severe anaphylactic hypothermia and hemoconcentration and had less severe clinical signs compared with control immunoglobulin-treated mice (Fig 5, K-M). In addition to impaired B-cell responses, T-cell immunity was also hindered, with less than half as many inflammatory cells and approximately 90% less eosinophils in anti-OX40L antibody-treated mice (Fig 5, N and O). Production of T<sub>H</sub>2, but not T<sub>H</sub>1 or T<sub>H</sub>17, cytokines was impaired (Fig 5, P). Collectively, these results show that HDM and peanut allergen-driven humoral and cellular responses operate in a TSLP-independent but OX40L-dependent manner.

#### IL-25 and IL-33 induce OX40L on DCs *in vitro*

Because mucosal allergen exposure results in TSLP production, we next asked whether other epithelium-associated cytokines with T<sub>H</sub>2 induction capacity analogous to TSLP, namely IL-25 and IL-33, were produced during HDM or peanut sensitization. After 3



**FIG 4.** HDM and peanut (PN) sensitization induce OX40L on DCs *in vivo*. Mice were exposed to HDM intranasally (A-D) or to peanut plus CT intragastrically (E-H) for 3 days. Fig 4, A and E, Kinetics of OX40L induction. Representative plots (median fluorescence intensity in brackets) of OX40L on lung CD11c<sup>+</sup>CD11b<sup>hi</sup>MHCII<sup>hi</sup> DCs (Fig 4, B) or mesenteric LN CD11c<sup>+</sup>CD11b<sup>+</sup>MHCII<sup>+</sup> DCs (Fig 4, F). Fig 4, C, D, G, and H, Quantification of OX40L induction on DCs. Shown are 2 to 3 experiments with 5 to 6 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus naive. Cae, Caecum; D, duodenum; FMO, fluorescence minus one; I, ileum; J, jejunum; LI, large intestine.

days of HDM exposure, lung IL-25 and IL-33 were induced with slightly different kinetics (Fig 6, A and C). Similarly, acute peanut plus CT exposure increased duodenal levels of IL-25 and IL-33 (Fig 6, B and D). These cytokines were not detected in the serum (data not shown), suggesting local rather than systemic influence. They were also not increased in the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid or intestinal washes of allergen-exposed mice (not shown), suggesting that basolateral rather than apical secretion of these cytokines was associated with allergic sensitization.

Because upregulation of IL-25 and IL-33 in allergen-exposed tissues (Fig 6, A-D) preceded or was coincident with increased DC OX40L expression (Fig 4), we next evaluated whether IL-25 and IL-33, like TSLP, also induced DC OX40L *in vitro*. DCs have been previously shown to be responsive to IL-33<sup>38</sup> and IL-25.<sup>39,40</sup> Here we show that these cytokines were equally capable of inducing OX40L on DCs *in vitro* (Fig 6, E and F). TSLP levels were undetectable in all cultures that did not receive TSLP; likewise, IL-25 and IL-33 were undetectable in all cultures that did not receive IL-25 or IL-33 (data not shown). These data suggest that allergen exposure results in the elaboration of multiple epithelium-associated cytokines that converge on DC maturation, including OX40L upregulation. Consequently, we considered whether IL-25, IL-33, or both were important for the induction of allergic disease *in vivo*.

### IL-25 and its receptor are dispensable for pulmonary and gastrointestinal allergic sensitization

IL-25 signaling requires the presence of its cytokine-binding receptor subunit, IL-17RB,<sup>14</sup> and exogenous recombinant IL-25 results in severe T<sub>H</sub>2 pathology in the lung and gut.<sup>13</sup> Hence to investigate the requirement of IL-25 signaling on the induction of T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to HDM and peanut, we attempted to induce allergic asthma or peanut allergy in IL-17RB KO mice.

Compared with saline-exposed mice, HDM-exposed WT or IL-17RB KO mice had similarly increased HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and

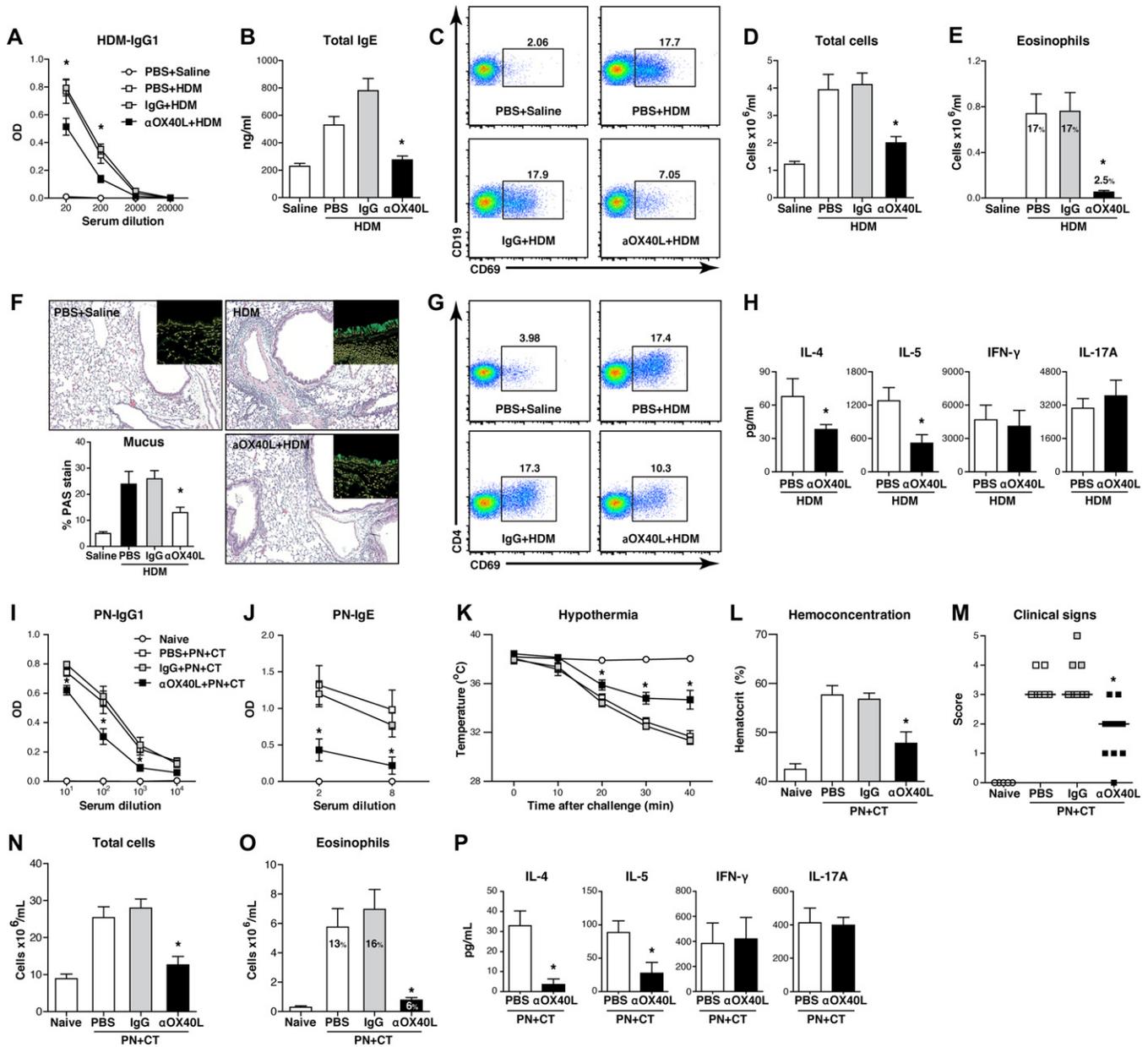
total IgE levels and, accordingly, B-cell activation, suggesting equivalent sensitization (Fig 7, A-C). Total inflammatory cell numbers, proportions and numbers of eosinophils, and goblet cell responses were comparable between the HDM-exposed WT and IL-17RB KO groups (Fig 7, D-F). In regard to T-cell immunity, CD69<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and *ex vivo* HDM-specific cytokine production were equally increased to greater than that seen with saline controls in both WT and IL-17RB KO mice (Fig 7, G and H). Thus T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to HDM can fully develop in the absence of IL-25 signaling.

Similar to pulmonary T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to HDM, gastrointestinal sensitization of WT and IL-17RB KO mice to peanut resulted in indistinguishably increased peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE levels above those seen in corresponding naive mice (Fig 7, I and J). Upon peanut challenge, both groups of peanut-sensitized mice had similar anaphylactic responses (Fig 7, K-M). Deficiency of IL-25 signaling also did not impair T-cell priming, as evidenced by peritoneal inflammation and cytokine production (Fig 7, N-P).

Treatment of mice with an anti-IL-25 antibody before and throughout sensitization to HDM or peanut resulted in data similar to those generated by using IL-17RB KO mice (see Fig E5 in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org)). Therefore although IL-25 is capable of inducing OX40L *in vitro*, these data comprehensively show that IL-25 signaling is not required to generate B- and T-cell allergic immunity to HDM or peanut *in vivo*.

### IL-33 signaling mediates allergy to peanut and HDM

Because neither TSLP nor IL-25 played a significant role in initiating HDM or peanut allergic phenotypes, we investigated the relevance of IL-33, which binds the ST2 receptor.<sup>15</sup> Compared with HDM-exposed WT mice, serum HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> levels were significantly decreased and IgE levels were diminished by more than 50% in ST2 KO mice (Fig 8, A and B). Similarly, the extent of airway and lung inflammation and mucus production

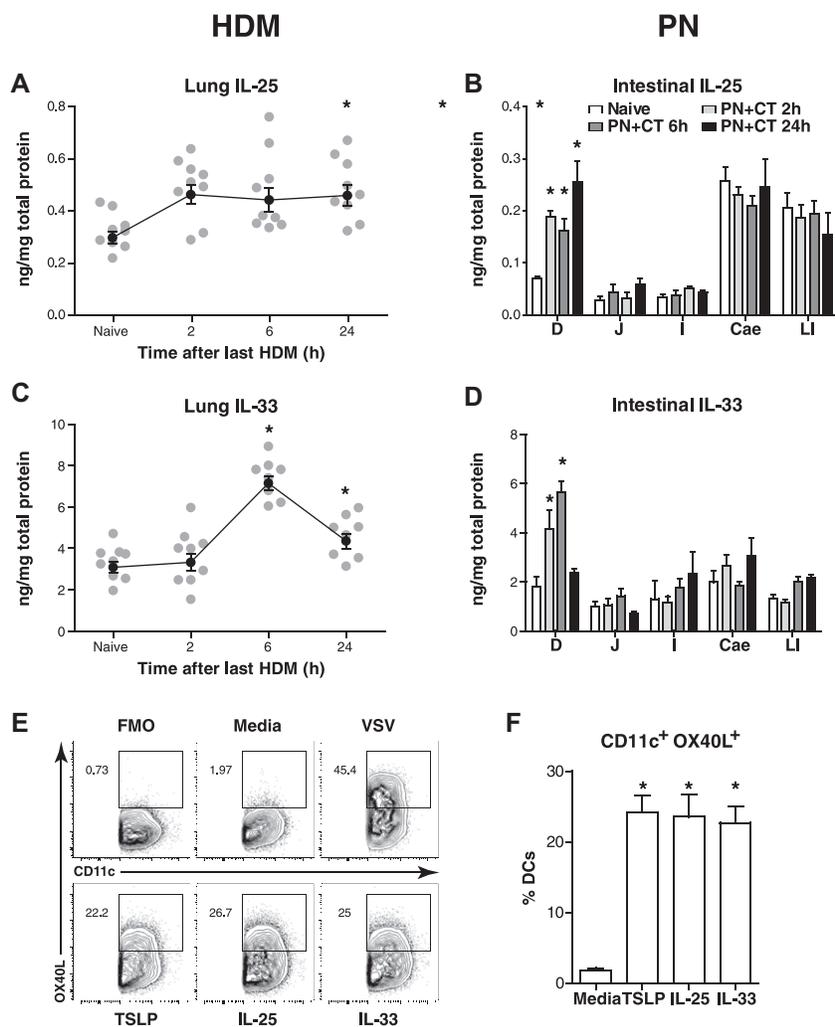


**FIG 5.** OX40L is required for allergic sensitization to HDM and peanut (PN). **A-H**, Mice received PBS vehicle, IgG, or anti-OX40L before and throughout 10 days of saline or HDM exposure. HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 5, A) and total IgE (Fig 5, B) levels in serum. Fig 5, C, Representative CD69 expression by lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>-</sup>CD19<sup>+</sup> B cells. Total cell (Fig 5, D) and eosinophil (Fig 5, E) counts in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; mean percentages of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig 5, F, Representative lung histology stained with hematoxylin and eosin (×100 magnification) or periodic acid–Schiff (PAS) insets (×400 magnification). HDM exemplifies similar sections from PBS plus HDM and IgG plus HDM groups. Periodic acid–Schiff quantification is shown at bottom left. Fig 5, G, Representative CD69 expression by lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Fig 5, H, Cytokine production by HDM-stimulated splenocytes. **I-P**, Mice received PBS, IgG, or anti-OX40L during peanut sensitization and were challenged 1 week later. Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 5, I) and IgE (Fig 5, J) levels 1 day before challenge. Fig 5, K-M, Anaphylactic assessment. Total (Fig 5, N) and eosinophil (Fig 5, O) cell counts in peritoneal lavage; mean percentages of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig 5, P, Cytokine production by peanut-stimulated splenocytes. Shown are 3 to 8 mice per group per experiment. \*P < .05 versus PBS or IgG mice exposed to HDM or peanut plus CT.

was lower in HDM-exposed ST2 KO mice, with the infiltration of eosinophils decreased by more than 80% (Fig 8, C-E). The proportion of activated CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in the ST2 KO mice was dramatically decreased, as was the *ex vivo* production of IL-4,

IL-5, IFN-γ, and IL-17A (Fig 8, F and G), suggesting an overall impairment in adaptive immune priming.

In response to the peanut sensitization regimen, peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> and IgE levels were diminished by more than 80% in ST2



**FIG 6.** IL-25 and IL-33 induce OX40L on DCs *in vitro*. Kinetics of IL-25 (A and B) and IL-33 (C and D) induction after 3 days of HDM or peanut (PN) plus CT. Representative plots (E) and quantification (F) of CD11c<sup>+</sup>OX40L<sup>+</sup> BMDCs stimulated with media, VSV, recombinant TSLP, IL-25, or IL-33. Two experiments were performed with 5 to 6 mice per group per experiment (Fig 6, A-D) or replicates of 2 to 4 (Fig 6, E and F). \**P* < .05 versus naive or media. Cae, Caecum; D, duodenum; FMO, fluorescence minus one; I, ileum; J, jejunum; LI, large intestine.

KO mice compared with those seen in WT control animals (Fig 8, H and I). This translated into protection from anaphylactic shock on peanut challenge because these mice did not exhibit hypothermia and had 50% less hemoconcentration and minor clinical signs of anaphylaxis compared with those seen in sensitized and challenged WT mice (Fig 8, J-L). Eosinophilic inflammation in peanut plus CT-exposed ST2 KO mice was markedly reduced by about 95%, suggesting severely inhibited T<sub>H</sub>2 priming (Fig 8, M and N). In agreement, T<sub>H</sub>2 cytokine production *ex vivo* was also significantly decreased in ST2 KO mice (Fig 8, O).

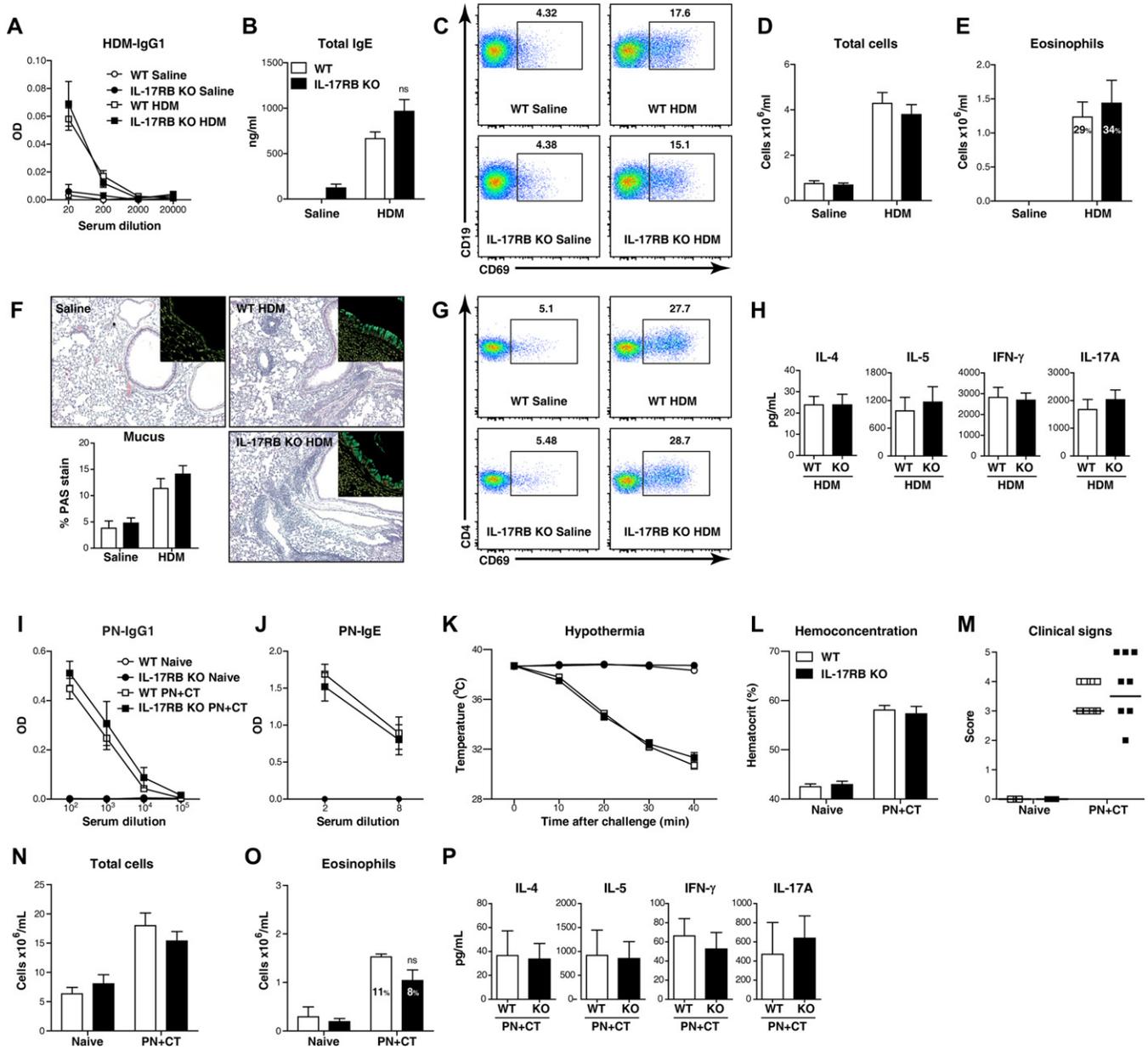
Although IL-33 has been reported to play a role during the effector phase of passive anaphylaxis to 2,4-dinitrophenol,<sup>41</sup> we did not find IL-33 to drive the anaphylactic event in our model of active anaphylaxis to peanut. ST2-Fc treatment only during the sensitization phase ameliorated anaphylaxis because of reduced peanut-specific IgE production (see Fig E6, A-D, in this article's Online Repository at [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org)); treatment before induction of anaphylaxis<sup>41</sup> had no effect on hypothermia or hemoconcentration (see Fig E6, E-H). These data point toward

a central role for IL-33 during sensitization, rather than the effector phase of peanut allergy. Collectively, these data show that unlike TSLP and IL-25, IL-33 plays a nonredundant role in the initiation of respiratory (HDM) and food (peanut) allergy.

### Allergen-elicited IL-33 potently induces DC OX40L and ILCs *in vivo*

We observed that TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 could induce OX40L *in vitro*, yet only IL-33 was required for the generation of T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity to HDM or peanut *in vivo*. To better understand how DCs responded to these cytokines *in vivo*, mice received 0.5 μg of recombinant TSLP, IL-25, or IL-33 intranasally for 3 days, and 24 hours later, tissues were analyzed.<sup>12,14,42</sup> In the lung the levels of total and DC OX40L were increased in response to IL-33 but not TSLP or IL-25 (Fig 9, A and B), suggesting that OX40L induction *in vivo* is exquisitely sensitive to IL-33.

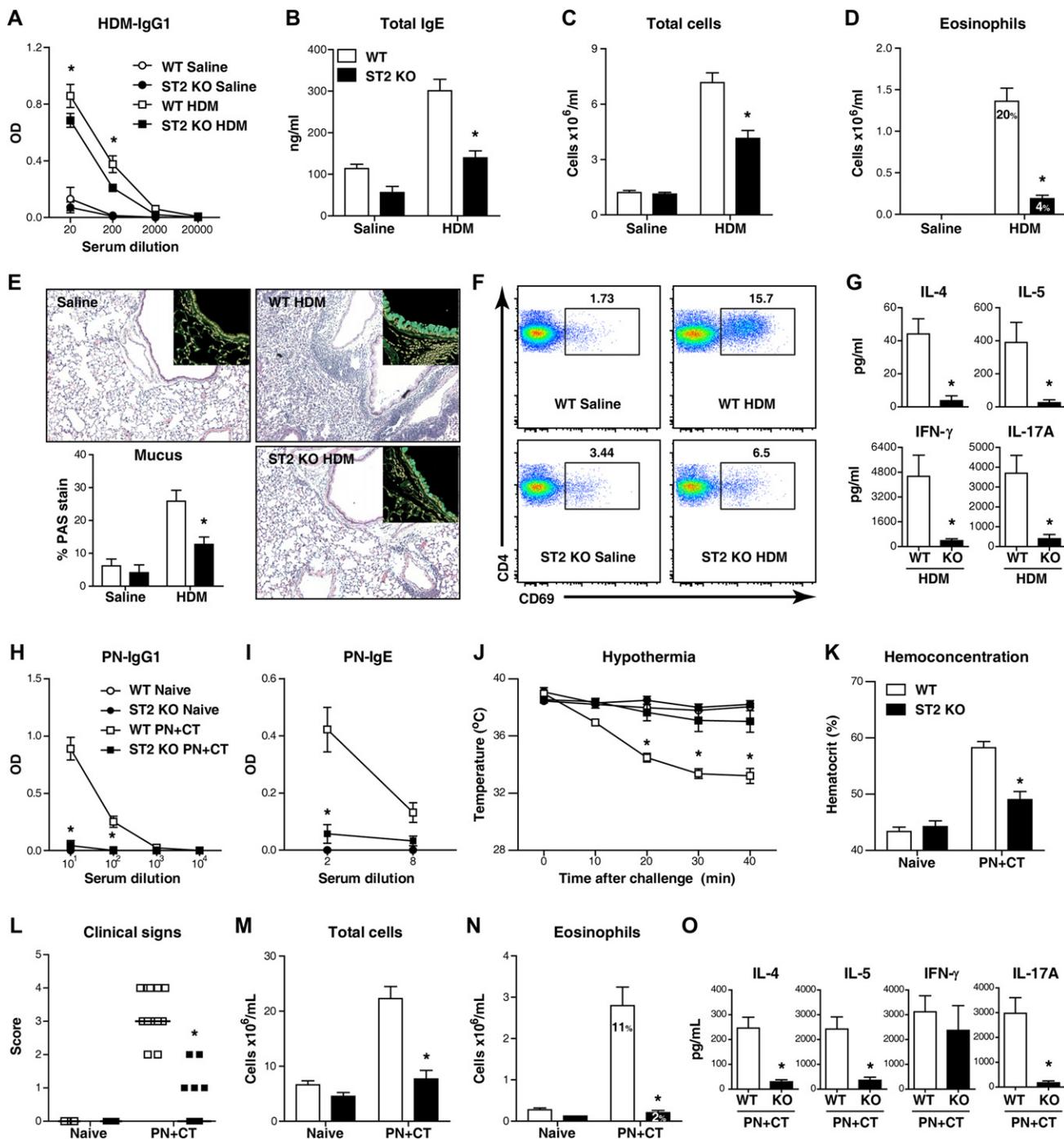
Correlating with OX40L induction, we also observed the expansion of a lineage-negative population (CD45<sup>+</sup>Lin<sup>-</sup>;



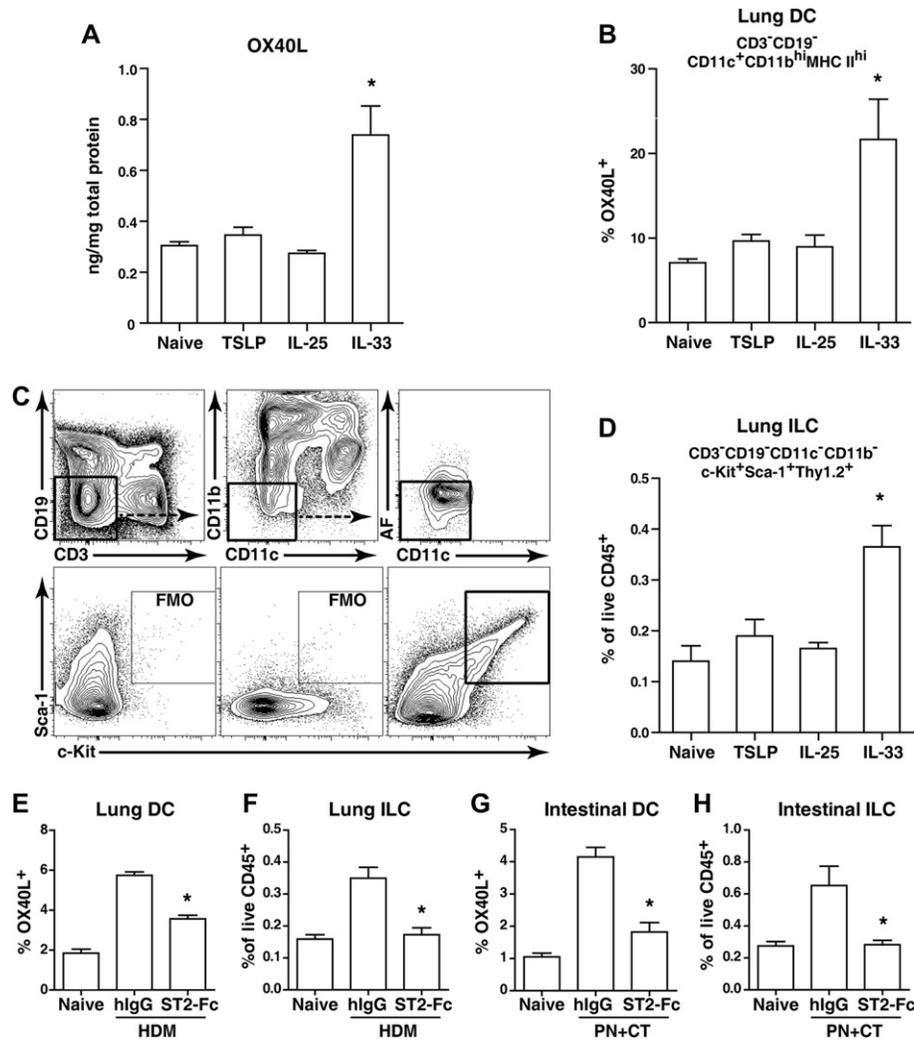
**FIG 7.** IL-17RB is dispensable for allergic sensitization to HDM and peanut (PN). **A-H**, WT and IL-17RB KO mice were exposed to 10 days of HDM. Serum HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 7, A) and total IgE (Fig 7, B) levels. Fig 7, C, Representative lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>-</sup>CD19<sup>+</sup> B-cell expression of CD69. Total (Fig 7, D) and eosinophil (Fig 7, E) counts in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; mean percentages are shown in bars. Fig 7, F, Representative lung histology stained with hematoxylin and eosin (×100 magnification) or periodic acid–Schiff (PAS; ×400 magnification) insets. Saline exemplifies similar sections from the WT saline and IL-17RB KO saline groups. Periodic acid–Schiff analysis is shown at bottom left. Fig 7, G, Expression of CD69 by lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Fig 7, H, Cytokine production by HDM-stimulated splenocytes. **I-P**, WT or IL-17RB KO mice were sensitized to peanut and challenged intraperitoneally 1 week later. Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 7, I) and IgE (Fig 7, J) levels 1 day before challenge. Fig 7, K–M, Anaphylactic assessment. Total (Fig 7, M) and eosinophil (Fig 7, O) cell counts in peritoneal lavage fluid; mean percentages are shown in bars. Fig 7, P, Cytokine production by peanut-stimulated splenocytes. Shown are 2 experiments with 2 to 8 mice per group per experiment.

CD3<sup>-</sup>CD19/B220<sup>-</sup>CD11c<sup>-</sup>CD11b<sup>-</sup>) expressing c-kit, Sca-1, and Thy1.2 (CD90.2) after administration of IL-33 but not TSLP or IL-25 (Fig 9, C and D). Expression of ST2 and inducible costimulator was present on 30% to 50% of these cells (data not shown). Recent reports describe these novel cells as ILCs, which can respond to IL-25, IL-33, or both and expand on airway viral

or gastrointestinal helminth infection.<sup>17</sup> Increased OX40L expression and expansion of ILCs was observed not only in the lung but also in the thoracic LNs, small intestine, and mesenteric LNs upon intraperitoneal IL-33 (data not shown). These data suggest that T<sub>H</sub>2 induction to HDM or peanut relies on the ability of IL-33 to upregulate OX40L and expand ILCs. Accordingly, the



**FIG 8.** The IL-33 receptor ST2 is required for allergic sensitization to HDM and peanut (PN). **A-G**, WT and ST2 KO mice were exposed to 10 days of HDM. Serum HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 8, A) and total IgE (Fig 8, B) levels. Total (Fig 8, C) and eosinophil (Fig 8, D) counts in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; mean percentages are shown in bars. Fig 8, E, Representative lung histology stained with hematoxylin and eosin ( $\times 10$  magnification) or periodic acid-Schiff (PAS;  $\times 40$  magnification) insets. Saline exemplifies similar sections from the WT saline and ST2 KO saline groups. Periodic acid-Schiff analysis is shown at bottom left. Fig 8, F, Expression of CD69 by lung CD45<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Fig 8, G, Cytokine production from HDM-stimulated splenocytes. **H-O**, WT or ST2 KO mice were sensitized to peanut and then challenged intraperitoneally 1 week later. Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig 8, H) and IgE (Fig 8, I) levels 1 day before challenge. Fig 8, J-L, Anaphylactic assessment. Total (Fig 8, M) and eosinophil (Fig 8, N) cell counts in peritoneal lavage fluid; mean percentages are shown in bars. Fig 8, O, Cytokine production by peanut-stimulated splenocytes. Shown are 2 experiments with 2 to 8 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus WT mice exposed to HDM or peanut plus CT.



**FIG 9.** HDM and peanut (PN) induce DC OX40L and ILCs *in vivo* through IL-33. Recombinant TSLP, IL-25, or IL-33 (A-D) or HDM or peanut plus CT (E-H) was administered intranasally or intragastrically for 3 days. Fig 9, A, OX40L normalized to total protein in lung homogenates. Fig 9, B, Quantification of DC OX40L induction. Fig 9, C, Gating strategy for ILCs. Fig 9, D, Quantification of ILC expansion. Fig 9, E-H, Effect of ST2-Fc or IgG on DC OX40L and ILC induction. Shown are 2 to 3 experiments with 2 to 5 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus naive, TSLP, or IL-25 groups (Fig 9, A-D) or allergen-exposed immunoglobulin-treated mice (Fig 9, E-H). AF, Autofluorescence; FMO, fluorescence minus one.

proportion of lung and small intestinal OX40L<sup>+</sup> DCs and ILCs was abrogated in allergen-exposed mice treated with ST2-Fc compared with those treated with control immunoglobulin (Fig 9, E-H). IL-33, more so than TSLP or IL-25, is therefore central to HDM- or peanut-mediated upregulation of OX40L and expansion of ILCs during allergic sensitization.

## DISCUSSION

It has been increasingly recognized that T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity results from adaptive immune responses that are shaped by initial innate signals. Among these, epithelium-associated cytokines, such as TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33, have been the subject of intense investigation. Here we investigated the initiation of allergic asthma and food allergy using models involving 2 clinically relevant allergens and different mucosal sites and sensitization strategies. We show that the development of HDM and peanut allergy, both of which evolve through canonical T<sub>H</sub>2 pathways (see Fig E3),<sup>24</sup> is TSLP

and IL-25 independent and, conversely, requires IL-33 for OX40L induction, ILC expansion, and, ultimately, disease manifestation. We used established KO mice, with their proper strain-matched control animals, as well as neutralizing antibody strategies to validate our conclusions.

Studies in models of allergic inflammation<sup>26,27</sup> have led to the proposition that TSLP is a master regulator of allergic responses.<sup>22,35</sup> Notably, sensitization in these studies was achieved through exposure of a nonmucosal site (eg, peritoneal cavity) to the model antigen OVA adsorbed to aluminum-based adjuvants. At variance, our data in the HDM model demonstrate that the extent of allergic sensitization, airway eosinophilic inflammation, and lung pathology was comparable in the presence or absence of TSLP signaling. Furthermore, peanut sensitization, systemic anaphylactic responses, and eosinophilic inflammation were intact in the absence of TSLP, its receptor or basophils. Similarly, anaphylaxis was not prevented when using OVA instead of peanut, which is in accordance with a recent report showing intact

OVA plus CT-induced anaphylaxis in TSLPR-deficient mice.<sup>43</sup> Thus the requirement for TSLP in generating T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity to allergens is not as pervasive as originally proposed. To our knowledge, TSLP-independent T<sub>H</sub>2 responses have only been reported in helminth infection systems.<sup>8,44</sup>

The ability of TSLP to induce T<sub>H</sub>2 responses has been mainly attributed to inhibition of IL-12 production and upregulation of OX40L on DCs.<sup>8,10,11</sup> Here we show that HDM and peanut inhibited DC IL-12 production similarly to TSLP, thus making it redundant. This concept is in agreement with data suggesting that TSLP-independent antihelminth responses are due to helminth excretory-secretory products that supplant TSLP inhibition of DC IL-12.<sup>8</sup> Furthermore, HDM and peanut also mimicked TSLP induction of OX40L on DCs. Thus our data identify common allergens (HDM and peanut) that mimic TSLP actions on DCs, resulting in the induction of T<sub>H</sub>2 responses independently of TSLP.

In OVA peptide-pulsed DC/T-cell cocultures, Blázquez and Berin<sup>45</sup> suggested a critical role for OX40L in T<sub>H</sub>2 cytokine production. Here we found that allergen exposure induced OX40L on DCs *in vitro*, as well as *in vivo*, in the lung and duodenum. Neutralization of OX40L significantly impaired HDM or peanut sensitization, with effects similar to those reported recently in HDM-exposed OX40 KO mice.<sup>46</sup> Thus our work shows that these models of HDM and peanut allergy originate from a TSLP-independent but OX40L-dependent pathway.

We (Fig 6) and others<sup>25,47</sup> have shown increased levels of IL-25 and IL-33 in the lung after HDM exposure. Here we also report that these cytokines are produced in the duodenum after peanut plus CT exposure. TSLP and IL-33 have been shown to induce OX40L on DCs *in vitro*.<sup>11,48</sup> We confirm these data and further demonstrate that IL-25 can upregulate OX40L to a similar extent as TSLP and IL-33. Consequently, these data indicate that multiple epithelium-associated cytokines are elaborated upon allergen exposure to the respiratory and gastrointestinal mucosae, all converging on, at least, OX40L upregulation on DCs for T<sub>H</sub>2 induction.

Although exogenous IL-25 is capable of inducing T<sub>H</sub>2 responses,<sup>15</sup> we found no significant effect on immunoglobulin, cytokine, and inflammatory parameters when we blocked IL-25 during HDM or peanut sensitization or examined IL-17RB KO mice. These findings are at variance with previous reports using experimental models of intraperitoneal OVA plus alum-induced asthma in which blockade of IL-25 significantly reduced T<sub>H</sub>2 cytokine production and eosinophilic inflammation.<sup>49</sup> IL-25 has also been implicated in promoting T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity in host defense against some helminths that infect the gut.<sup>50,51</sup> Thus although IL-25 is increasingly considered key in the regulation of T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity,<sup>52</sup> our data clearly indicate that IL-25 is not necessary for T<sub>H</sub>2 priming and subsequent effector responses to allergens, such as HDM and peanut.

With respect to IL-33, Coyle et al<sup>53</sup> initially showed a critical role for ST2, which was later identified as the IL-33 receptor, in both T<sub>H</sub>2 cellular and humoral responses in an OVA model.<sup>53</sup> However, subsequent studies yielded variable conclusions on the importance of IL-33 for T<sub>H</sub>2 responses.<sup>54,55</sup> Our data demonstrate that IL-33 signaling is required for T<sub>H</sub>2 priming to both HDM and peanut. These effects translated into significantly less lung pathology and anaphylaxis and were associated with a superior ability of IL-33, over TSLP or IL-25, to increase OX40L levels, particularly on DCs, *in vivo*. In addition, IL-33 markedly

expanded a population of ILCs, which have recently been identified and shown to be capable of producing T<sub>H</sub>2 cytokines.<sup>17</sup> Although ILCs were reported to be expanded during secondary responses to OVA,<sup>56</sup> we report, for the first time, that allergic sensitization to HDM and peanut are associated with ILC expansion and that this is IL-33 dependent.

TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 are typically recognized as epithelium-derived cytokines, but other cell types are able to produce these cytokines, particularly in chronic inflammatory states. The specific cellular sources, targets, and functional effects of these cytokines on chronic allergic disease severity, progression, and/or exacerbation are only beginning to be investigated. For example, IL-25 has recently been shown to be associated with collagen deposition, lung dysfunction, or both in atopic patients and mice,<sup>57,58</sup> and Oboki et al<sup>42</sup> have generated IL-33 KO mice and suggested IL-33 to be important in the maintenance of airway inflammation in a model of chronic HDM exposure.

Our data, along with those of previous reports using other experimental systems, reveal that TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 are differentially required to generate T<sub>H</sub>2 responses. For example, antihelminth host defense to *Trichuris muris* is dependent on TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33, whereas *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* requires IL-25 but not TSLP or IL-33.<sup>8,10,50,54,59</sup> In the case of allergic responses, OVA plus alum-driven T<sub>H</sub>2 initiation is dependent on all of these cytokines (Fig E1, G-K),<sup>26,27,49,53</sup> whereas HDM- and peanut plus CT-induced responses rely on IL-33 but not TSLP or IL-25. Clearly, diverse antigen-host interactions are able to launch distinct molecular programs highlighting a diversity of pathways leading to T<sub>H</sub>2 immunity. This might provide a mechanistic basis for the growing clinical recognition that allergic diseases are heterogeneous. Whether these clinicopathologic variants/endotypes are a result of different subtypes of T<sub>H</sub>2 cells (eg, TSLP driven, IL-25 driven, and/or IL-33 driven), each with their own molecular signature and effector armamentarium and, ultimately, distinct therapeutic susceptibilities, remains to be explored.

We thank Drs Jack Gauldie, Jonathan Bramson, and Kathy McCoy for insightful comments. We thank Michael R. Comeau and Dr Alison L. Budelsky (Amgen) for providing TSLPR KO and IL-17RB KO mice and antibodies, Dr Andrew N. J. McKenzie for the ST2 KO and IL-13 KO mice, and Dr Waliul Khan for the STAT6 KO mice. We also thank Mary Jo Smith, Mary Bruni, Joshua Kong, Samuel Legge, and Melissa Provenza for technical help; Marie Bailey for administrative assistance; and Dr Christine Keng and Marcel Serra-Julà for additional support.

#### Key messages

- TSLP and IL-25 are redundant but IL-33 is central in the initiation of T<sub>H</sub>2 responses to the common allergens HDM and peanut.
- IL-33-mediated allergic sensitization to these airway and food allergens requires DC OX40L and is associated with expansion of ILCs.

#### REFERENCES

1. Arshad SH, Tariq SM, Matthews S, Hakim E. Sensitization to common allergens and its association with allergic disorders at age 4 years: a whole population birth cohort study. *Pediatrics* 2001;108:E33.

2. Sunyer J, Jarvis D, Pekkanen J, Chinn S, Janson C, Leynaert B, et al. Geographic variations in the effect of atopy on asthma in the European Community Respiratory Health Study. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2004;114:1033-9.
3. Chafen JJ, Newberry SJ, Riedl MA, Bravata DM, Maglione M, Suttrop MJ, et al. Diagnosing and managing common food allergies: a systematic review. *JAMA* 2010;303:1848-56.
4. Rona RJ, Keil T, Summers C, Gislason D, Zuidmeer L, Sodergren E, et al. The prevalence of food allergy: a meta-analysis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2007;120:638-46.
5. Burks AW. Peanut allergy. *Lancet* 2008;371:1538-46.
6. Bulek K, Swaidani S, Aronica M, Li X. Epithelium: the interplay between innate and Th2 immunity. *Immunol Cell Biol* 2010;88:257-68.
7. Ziegler SF, Artis D. Sensing the outside world: TSLP regulates barrier immunity. *Nat Immunol* 2010;11:289-93.
8. Massacand JC, Stettler RC, Meier R, Humphreys NE, Grecis RK, Marsland BJ, et al. Helminth products bypass the need for TSLP in Th2 immune responses by directly modulating dendritic cell function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009;106:13968-73.
9. Zaph C, Troy AE, Taylor BC, Berman-Booty LD, Guild KJ, Du Y, et al. Epithelial-cell-intrinsic IKK-beta expression regulates intestinal immune homeostasis. *Nature* 2007;446:552-6.
10. Taylor BC, Zaph C, Troy AE, Du Y, Guild KJ, Comeau MR, et al. TSLP regulates intestinal immunity and inflammation in mouse models of helminth infection and colitis. *J Exp Med* 2009;206:655-67.
11. Ito T, Wang YH, Duramad O, Hori T, Delespesse GJ, Watanabe N, et al. TSLP-activated dendritic cells induce an inflammatory T helper type 2 cell response through OX40 ligand. *J Exp Med* 2005;202:1213-23.
12. Seshasayee D, Lee WP, Zhou M, Shu J, Suto E, Zhang J, et al. In vivo blockade of OX40 ligand inhibits thymic stromal lymphopoietin driven atopic inflammation. *J Clin Invest* 2007;117:3868-78.
13. Fort MM, Cheung J, Yen D, Li J, Zurawski SM, Lo S, et al. IL-25 induces IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 and Th2-associated pathologies in vivo. *Immunity* 2001;15:985-95.
14. Rickel EA, Siegel LA, Yoon BR, Rottman JB, Kugler DG, Swart DA, et al. Identification of functional roles for both IL-17RB and IL-17RA in mediating IL-25-induced activities. *J Immunol* 2008;181:4299-310.
15. Schmitz J, Owyang A, Oldham E, Song Y, Murphy E, McClanahan TK, et al. IL-33, an interleukin-1-like cytokine that signals via the IL-1 receptor-related protein ST2 and induces T helper type 2-associated cytokines. *Immunity* 2005;23:479-90.
16. Paul WE, Zhu J. How are T(H)2-type immune responses initiated and amplified? *Nat Rev Immunol* 2010;10:225-35.
17. Spits H, Cupedo T. Innate lymphoid cells: emerging insights in development, lineage relationships, and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012;30:647-75.
18. Cates EC, Fattouh R, Wattie J, Inman MD, Goncharova S, Coyle AJ, et al. Intranasal exposure of mice to house dust mite elicits allergic airway inflammation via a GM-CSF-mediated mechanism. *J Immunol* 2004;173:6384-92.
19. Llop-Guevara A, Colangelo M, Chu DK, Moore CL, Stieber NA, Walker TD, et al. In vivo-to-in silico iterations to investigate aeroallergen-host interactions. *PLoS One* 2008;3:e2426.
20. Sun J, Arias K, Alvarez D, Fattouh R, Walker T, Goncharova S, et al. Impact of CD40 ligand, B cells, and mast cells in peanut-induced anaphylactic responses. *J Immunol* 2007;179:6996-703.
21. Arias K, Chu DK, Flader K, Botelho F, Walker T, Arias N, et al. Distinct immune effector pathways contribute to the full expression of peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions in mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2011;127:1552-61.e1.
22. Liu YJ. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin: master switch for allergic inflammation. *J Exp Med* 2006;203:269-73.
23. Cates EC, Fattouh R, Johnson JR, Llop-Guevara A, Jordana M. Modeling responses to respiratory house dust mite exposure. *Contrib Microbiol* 2007;14:42-67.
24. Johnson JR, Swirski FK, Gajewska BU, Wiley RE, Fattouh R, Pacitto SR, et al. Divergent immune responses to house dust mite lead to distinct structural-functional phenotypes. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 2007;293:L730-9.
25. Kool M, Willart MA, van Nimwegen M, Bergen I, Pouliot P, Virchow JC, et al. An unexpected role for uric acid as an inducer of T helper 2 cell immunity to inhaled antigens and inflammatory mediator of allergic asthma. *Immunity* 2011;34:527-40.
26. Al-Shami A, Spolski R, Kelly J, Keane-Myers A, Leonard WJ. A role for TSLP in the development of inflammation in an asthma model. *J Exp Med* 2005;202:829-39.
27. Zhou B, Comeau MR, De Smedt T, Liggett HD, Dahl ME, Lewis DB, et al. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin as a key initiator of allergic airway inflammation in mice. *Nat Immunol* 2005;6:1047-53.
28. Arias K, Baig M, Colangelo M, Chu D, Walker T, Goncharova S, et al. Concurrent blockade of platelet-activating factor and histamine prevents life-threatening peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2009;124:307-14, e1-2.
29. Siracusa MC, Saenz SA, Hill DA, Kim BS, Headley MB, Doering TA, et al. TSLP promotes interleukin-3-independent basophil haematopoiesis and type 2 inflammation. *Nature* 2011;477:229-33.
30. Nakanishi K. Basophils as APC in Th2 response in allergic inflammation and parasite infection. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2010;22:814-20.
31. Hammad H, Plantinga M, Deswarte K, Pouliot P, Willart MA, Kool M, et al. Inflammatory dendritic cells—not basophils—are necessary and sufficient for induction of Th2 immunity to inhaled house dust mite allergen. *J Exp Med* 2010;207:2097-111.
32. Nishikado H, Mukai K, Kawano Y, Minegishi Y, Karasuyama H. NK cell-depleting anti-asialo GM1 antibody exhibits a lethal off-target effect on basophils in vivo. *J Immunol* 2011;186:5766-71.
33. Zhou B, Headley MB, Aye T, Tocker J, Comeau MR, Ziegler SF. Reversal of thymic stromal lymphopoietin-induced airway inflammation through inhibition of Th2 responses. *J Immunol* 2008;181:6557-62.
34. Jessup HK, Brewer AW, Omori M, Rickel EA, Budelsky AL, Yoon BR, et al. Intra-dermal administration of thymic stromal lymphopoietin induces a T cell- and eosinophil-dependent systemic Th2 inflammatory response. *J Immunol* 2008;181:4311-9.
35. Ziegler SF. The role of thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) in allergic disorders. *Curr Opin Immunol* 2010;22:795-9.
36. Ito T, Liu YJ, Arima K. Cellular and molecular mechanisms of TSLP function in human allergic disorders—TSLP programs the “Th2 code” in dendritic cells. *Allergol Int* 2012;61:35-43.
37. Kashyap M, Rochman Y, Spolski R, Samsel L, Leonard WJ. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin is produced by dendritic cells. *J Immunol* 2011;187:1207-11.
38. Rank MA, Kobayashi T, Kozaki H, Bartemes KR, Squillace DL, Kita H. IL-33-activated dendritic cells induce an atypical TH2-type response. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2009;123:1047-54.
39. Claudio E, Sonder SU, Saret S, Carvalho G, Ramalingam TR, Wynn TA, et al. The adaptor protein CIKS/Act1 is essential for IL-25-mediated allergic airway inflammation. *J Immunol* 2009;182:1617-30.
40. Gratchev A, Kzhyshkowska J, Duperrier K, Utikal J, Velten FW, Goerdts S. The receptor for interleukin-17E is induced by Th2 cytokines in antigen-presenting cells. *Scand J Immunol* 2004;60:233-7.
41. Pushparaj PN, Tay HK, H'Ng SC, Pitman N, Xu D, McKenzie A, et al. The cytokine interleukin-33 mediates anaphylactic shock. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009;106:9773-8.
42. Oboki K, Ohno T, Kajiwara N, Arae K, Morita H, Ishii A, et al. IL-33 is a crucial amplifier of innate rather than acquired immunity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2010;107:18581-6.
43. Blázquez AB, Mayer L, Berin MC. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin is required for gastrointestinal allergy but not oral tolerance. *Gastroenterology* 2010;139:1301-9.
44. Ramalingam TR, Pesce JT, Mentink-Kane MM, Madala S, Cheever AW, Comeau MR, et al. Regulation of helminth-induced Th2 responses by thymic stromal lymphopoietin. *J Immunol* 2009;182:6452-9.
45. Blázquez AB, Berin MC. Gastrointestinal dendritic cells promote Th2 skewing via OX40L. *J Immunol* 2008;180:4441-50.
46. Damayanti T, Kikuchi T, Zaini J, Daito H, Kanehira M, Kohu K, et al. Serial OX40 engagement on CD4+ T cells and natural killer T cells causes allergic airway inflammation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010;181:688-98.
47. Hammad H, Chieppa M, Perros F, Willart MA, Germain RN, Lambrecht BN. House dust mite allergen induces asthma via Toll-like receptor 4 triggering of airway structural cells. *Nat Med* 2009;15:410-6.
48. Besnard AG, Togbe D, Guillou N, Erard F, Quesniaux V, Ryffel B. IL-33-activated dendritic cells are critical for allergic airway inflammation. *Eur J Immunol* 2011;41:1675-86.
49. Ballantyne SJ, Barlow JL, Jolin HE, Nath P, Williams AS, Chung KF, et al. Blocking IL-25 prevents airway hyperresponsiveness in allergic asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2007;120:1324-31.
50. Fallon PG, Ballantyne SJ, Mangan NE, Barlow JL, Dasvarma A, Hewett DR, et al. Identification of an interleukin (IL)-25-dependent cell population that provides IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 at the onset of helminth expulsion. *J Exp Med* 2006;203:1105-16.
51. Owyang AM, Zaph C, Wilson EH, Guild KJ, McClanahan T, Miller HR, et al. Interleukin 25 regulates type 2 cytokine-dependent immunity and limits chronic inflammation in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Exp Med* 2006;203:843-9.
52. Barlow JL, McKenzie AN. IL-25: a key requirement for the regulation of type-2 immunity. *Biofactors* 2009;35:178-82.
53. Coyle AJ, Lloyd C, Tian J, Nguyen T, Eriksson C, Wang L, et al. Crucial role of the interleukin 1 receptor family member T1/ST2 in T helper cell type 2-mediated lung mucosal immune responses. *J Exp Med* 1999;190:895-902.
54. Hoshino K, Kashiwamura S, Kuribayashi K, Kodama T, Tsujimura T, Nakanishi K, et al. The absence of interleukin 1 receptor-related T1/ST2 does not affect

- T helper cell type 2 development and its effector function. *J Exp Med* 1999; 190:1541-8.
55. Townsend MJ, Fallon PG, Matthews DJ, Jolin HE, McKenzie AN. T1/ST2-deficient mice demonstrate the importance of T1/ST2 in developing primary T helper cell type 2 responses. *J Exp Med* 2000;191:1069-76.
56. Barlow JL, Bellosi A, Hardman CS, Drynan LF, Wong SH, Cruickshank JP, et al. Innate IL-13-producing nuocytes arise during allergic lung inflammation and contribute to airways hyperreactivity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2012;129: 191-8.e4.
57. Corrigan CJ, Wang W, Meng Q, Fang C, Wu H, Reay V, et al. T-helper cell type 2 (Th2) memory T cell-potentiating cytokine IL-25 has the potential to promote angiogenesis in asthma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2011;108:1579-84.
58. Gregory LG, Mathie SA, Walker SA, Pegorier S, Jones CP, Lloyd CM. Overexpression of Smad2 drives house dust mite-mediated airway remodeling and airway hyperresponsiveness via activin and IL-25. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010;182:143-54.
59. Senn KA, McCoy KD, Maloy KJ, Stark G, Frohli E, Rulicke T, et al. T1-deficient and T1-Fc-transgenic mice develop a normal protective Th2-type immune response following infection with *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis*. *Eur J Immunol* 2000;30:1929-38.

### **What's new online? The *JACI* website is!**

Enjoy these benefits and more:

- Track the impact of your article with Citation Alerts that let you know when your article (or any article you'd like to track) has been cited by another Elsevier-published journal.
- Save your online searches and get the results by e-mail.
- Access additional features such as audio podcasts and the *JACI* Journal Club Blog.

**Visit [www.jacionline.org](http://www.jacionline.org) today to see what else is new online!**

## METHODS

### Sensitization and treatment protocols

**HDM administration.** Twenty-five micrograms of HDM extract (Greer Laboratories, Lenoir, NC) in 10  $\mu$ L of saline was administered intranasally to isoflurane-anesthetized mice for 3 or 10 consecutive days.<sup>E1,E2</sup> Mice were killed 24 hours after the last exposure, unless otherwise specified.

**Peanut plus CT administration.** One milligram of peanut (Kraft, Northfield, Ill) with 10  $\mu$ g of CT (List Biological Laboratories, Campbell, Calif) in PBS was gavaged intragastrically by using 12-gauge, 2.5-inch intragastric feeding needles (DELVO SA, Biel/Bienne, Switzerland) daily for 3 consecutive days or weekly for 4 weeks.<sup>E3-E5</sup> In some experiments 1 mg of OVA was gavaged instead of peanut, or the route of administration was intraperitoneal instead of intragastric.

**OVA or peanut and alum administration.** Fifty micrograms of OVA (grade V; Sigma, St Louis, Mo) emulsified in 1.3 mg of aluminum hydroxide (Sigma) was administered intraperitoneally on days 1 and 14.<sup>E6</sup> Anesthetized mice were challenged intranasally with 150  $\mu$ g of OVA in 40  $\mu$ L of PBS for 4 days, starting from day 21. Mice were analyzed 24 hours after the last challenge. In some experiments peanut was used instead of OVA, and mice were challenged intraperitoneally with 500  $\mu$ g of peanut instead of intranasally to induce anaphylaxis and inflammation.

**Antibody administration.** The following antibodies and corresponding controls (rat, rabbit, or human IgG; Sigma) in PBS were administered intraperitoneally either 24 hours before the first HDM exposure and every 4 to 5 days of the HDM protocol or 24 hours before each peanut sensitization: 1 mg of anti-TSLP or anti-IL-25 (Amgen, with neutralizing activity<sup>E7,E8</sup>), 250  $\mu$ g of ST2-Fc (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, Minn), 200 or 400  $\mu$ g of anti-OX40L (R&D Systems), 100  $\mu$ L anti-asialo GM1 (Wako, Richmond, Va), or 100  $\mu$ g of intravenous Ba103 (Hycult Biotech, Uden The Netherlands). In some experiments 25  $\mu$ g of ST2-Fc was administered intranasally.

**Cytokine administration.** Recombinant mouse TSLP, IL-25, or IL-33 (0.5  $\mu$ g, R&D systems or eBioscience [San Diego, Calif]) was administered intranasally or intraperitoneally daily for 3 days, and tissues were analyzed 24 hours later.

### Induction and grading of peanut-induced anaphylaxis

One to 2 weeks after the last sensitization, 500  $\mu$ g of peanut (Greer Laboratories) or OVA in PBS was injected intraperitoneally. Mice were monitored for 40 minutes after challenge for changes in rectal (core) body temperature (VWR International, West Chester, Pa). Forty minutes after challenge, heparin-anticoagulated blood was centrifuged at 6000 to 6200 rpm for 1 minute to measure hematocrit. Clinical signs were evaluated as follows: 0, no clinical signs; 1, pruritis (repetitive hind leg ear canal scratching); 2, periorbital/periauricular edema, piloerection; 3, lethargy/decreased activity, lying prone; 4, no response to whisker provocation; and 5, end point (seizure or death).

### Collection of specimens

Peripheral blood was collected, and serum was stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Lungs underwent lavage with PBS containing complete protease inhibitor (Roche, Mannheim, Germany). Total cell counts were determined by using a hemocytometer. Cytospin preparations were stained with the Protocol Hema 3 stain set (Fisher Scientific, Hampton, NH), and differential cell counts were determined by using standard hemocytologic criteria. In some cases the left lung was slowly inflated and fixed with 10% formalin for histology.

Seventy-two hours after anaphylaxis, peritoneal lavage was performed with 10 mmol/L ice-cold EDTA in PBS.

### Tissue homogenization

Samples were collected in 500  $\mu$ L of PBS containing complete protease inhibitor (Roche), rotor-stator homogenized (Polytron; Kinematica, Lucerne, Switzerland), incubated with 1% Triton-X100 for 40 minutes at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and spun,

and supernatants were spun again (12,000 rpm for 10 minutes at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Supernatants were collected, and protein content was quantified by using the Bradford assay (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, Calif) and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

### Cytokine and immunoglobulin analysis

Cytokines were measured by using ELISA (kits from eBioscience and R&D Systems) or Luminex assay (multiplex kits from Millipore, Temecula, Calif). Total or antigen-specific immunoglobulin levels were measured by using sandwich ELISA.<sup>E1,E4,E5,E9</sup> Antigen-specific immunoglobulin ELISAs are depicted as OD – background, where background =  $2 * (\text{SD} + \text{Average of at least 20 blank wells})$ .

### BMDC generation and stimulation

GM-CSF–derived BMDCs were generated<sup>E10</sup> and then incubated with media, HDM, crude peanut extract, 100 ng/mL recombinant mouse (rm) TSLP (R&D Systems), rmIL-25 (R&D Systems), and rmIL-33 (R&D Systems) for 16 to 24 hours and analyzed directly or then stimulated with 10 ng/mL *Escherichia coli* 0111:B4 LPS (cell culture tested; Sigma). BMDC viability was greater than 80%. For intracellular cytokine staining, BMDCs were stimulated with or without LPS for 12 hours and brefeldin A (eBioscience) for the last 6 hours. Some BMDCs were infected with 25 multiplicity of infection VSV- $\Delta$ M51, which transduces DCs without significant progeny virus production or effect on viability.<sup>E11</sup>

### Cell isolation and culture

**Lungs.** Lungs were chopped into small pieces and then digested with Collagenase type I (Gibco, Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif) in HBSS for 1 hour at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  before being pressed through 40- $\mu$ m cell strainers, and RBCs were lysed with ACK buffer. Cells were washed and filtered again before analysis.

**Intestines.** After flushing intestinal contents with cold PBS, the intestines were opened longitudinally, fat and mucus were removed manually, and the intestines were cut into approximately 1-cm pieces before epithelium and mucus were removed by means of repeated 15-minute  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  incubations in PBS with 10 mmol/L EDTA, 10 mmol/L HEPES, 1 mmol/L dithiothreitol, and vortexing. Epithelium-free lamina propria was then incubated with 0.25 Wünsch units/mL Liberase (Roche) for 60 minutes with 20 U/mL DNase I (Roche), pressed through a 40- $\mu$ m strainer, and washed before analysis.

**Spleens.** Spleens were pressed through 40- $\mu$ m strainers and incubated with ACK before being resuspended in complete RPMI (RPMI supplemented with 10% FBS, 1% L-glutamine, 1% penicillin/streptomycin, and 0.1%  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol [Gibco, Invitrogen]). Viable cells ( $8 \times 10^5$ ) were cultured in triplicate in medium alone or with 15.625  $\mu$ g/mL HDM or 250  $\mu$ g/mL crude peanut extract in flat-bottom, 96-well plates (BD, San Jose, Calif). After 5 days, triplicates were pooled, and cell-free supernatants were stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**LN.** LNs were triturated between frosted slides in HBSS, washed, and filtered (40  $\mu$ m).

### Flow cytometry

To minimize nonspecific and Fc receptor–mediated binding, cells were first incubated with anti-CD16/CD32, (2.4G2; eBioscience) in 0.5% to 1% BSA and 10 mmol/L EDTA-supplemented PBS for at least 15 minutes at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Antibodies were from BD Biosciences, eBioscience, BioLegend (San Diego, Calif), or MD Biosciences (Saint Paul, Minn) and were titrated before use. ST2–fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC), CD11c–Alexa Fluor (AF) 488, peridinin-chlorophyll-protein complex (PerCP)–Cy5.5, phycoerythrin (PE)–Cy7, or allophycocyanin (APC); OX40L-PE or biotin (eBioscience and Cedarlane [Burlington, NC]); IL-12p40-PE or APC; CD3-PE-Cy5, PerCP-Cy5.5, PE-eFluor 710, PE-Cy7, AF700, or eFluor 450 or V500; CD19-PerCP-Cy5.5, PE-Cy7, or APC-Cy7; c-Kit-PE-Cy5, PE-Cy7, or APC; MHC II ( $I^A/I^E$ )–AF700, eFluor 450, or eFluor 650; Sca-1–AF700; CD86-FITC, AF700, or biotin; CD45–APC-Cy7 or eFluor 605; Thy1.2–APC-eFluor 780; CD8–eFluor 450 or PerCP; CD11b–PE-Cy7, AF700, or Brilliant Violet 421; B220–APC-eFluor 780 or V500; CD4–APC, PerCP, eFluor 650, or V500; CD127–PE-Cy7; NK1.1–APC or PE-Cy7; CD49b (DX5)–PE, PE-Cy7 or biotin; CD69-PE or PE-Cy7; IgE-FITC or PE; or inducible

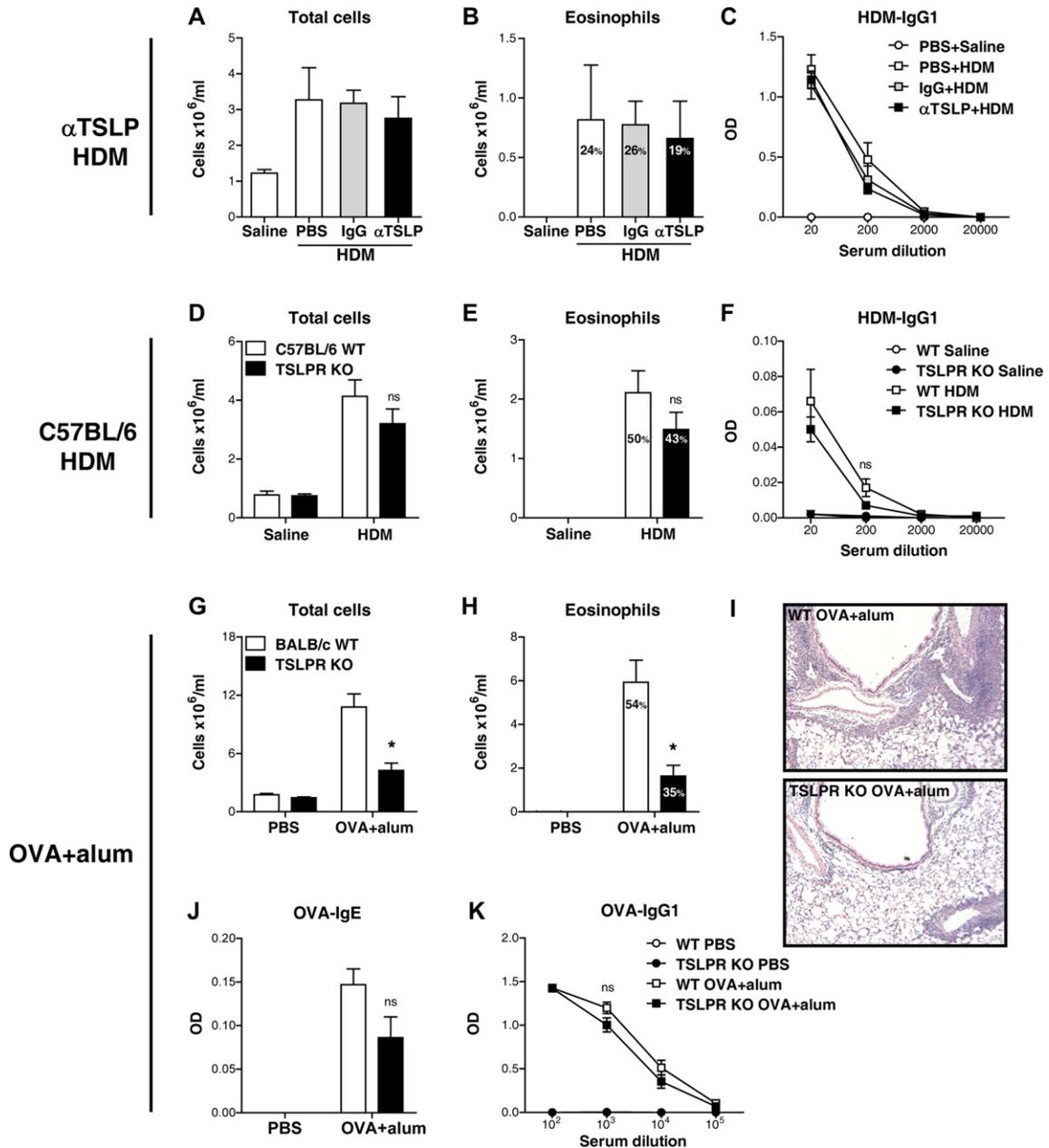
costimulator–FITC were used. Propidium iodide (eBioscience) and forward scatter/side scatter were used to exclude dead cells and doublets. BD Cytfix/Cytoperm was used for intracellular staining. BD CompBeads were used for compensation, except for V500-conjugated antibodies, where cells were stained instead. Data were acquired on a BD LSR II and analyzed with FlowJo software (Tree Star, Ashland, Ore), including software compensation. Fluorescence minus one controls were used for gating.

### Histology and morphometric analysis

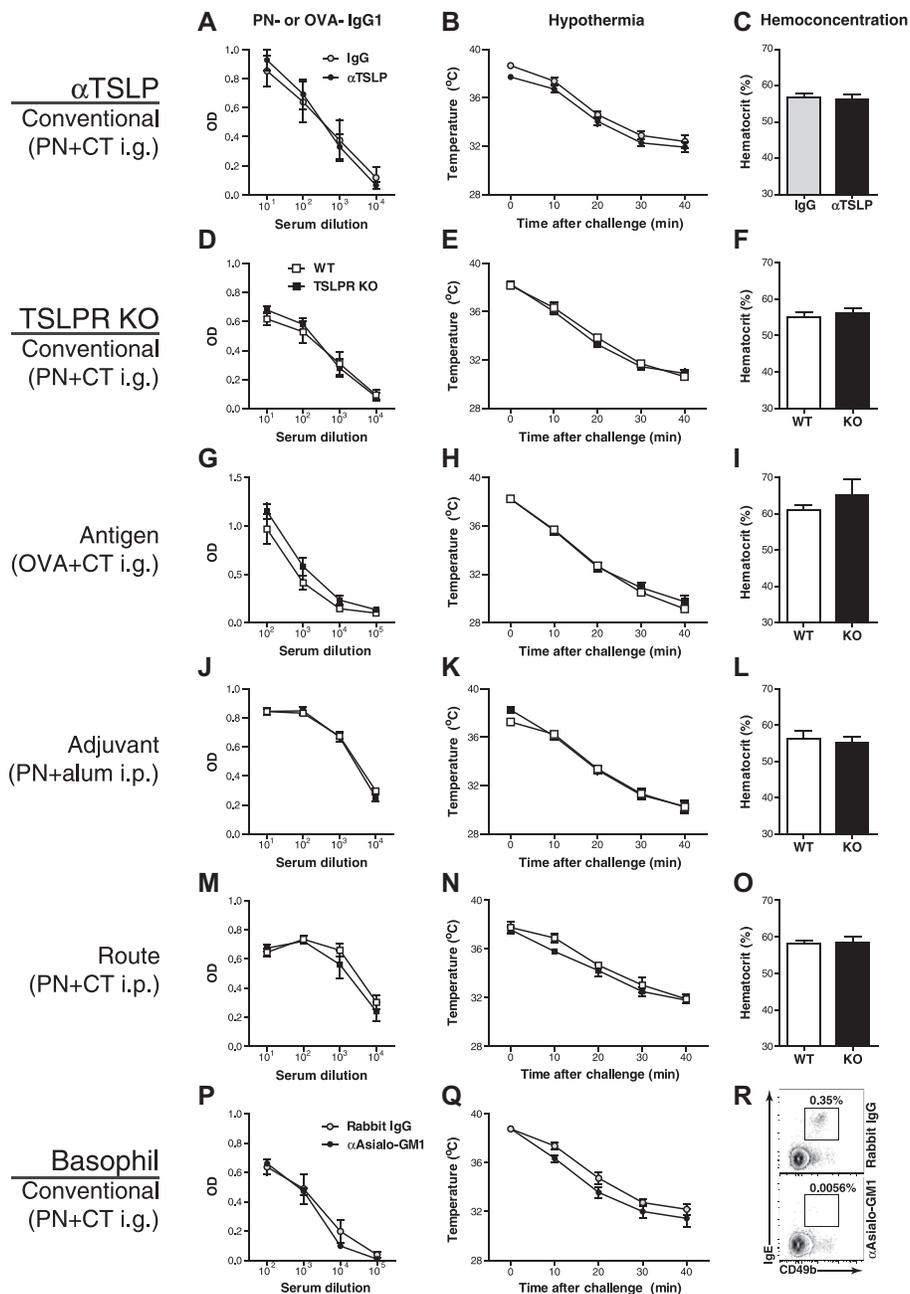
Lung tissue was embedded in paraffin and cut at a thickness of 4  $\mu\text{m}$ . Sections were stained with hematoxylin and eosin or periodic acid–Schiff. Images of the main airways were analyzed by using a custom system (Northern Eclipse software; Empix Imaging, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada) that calculates the percentage of tissue area that was positively stained within a 30- $\mu\text{m}$ -wide band from the basement membrane extending into the airway lumen.<sup>E9</sup>

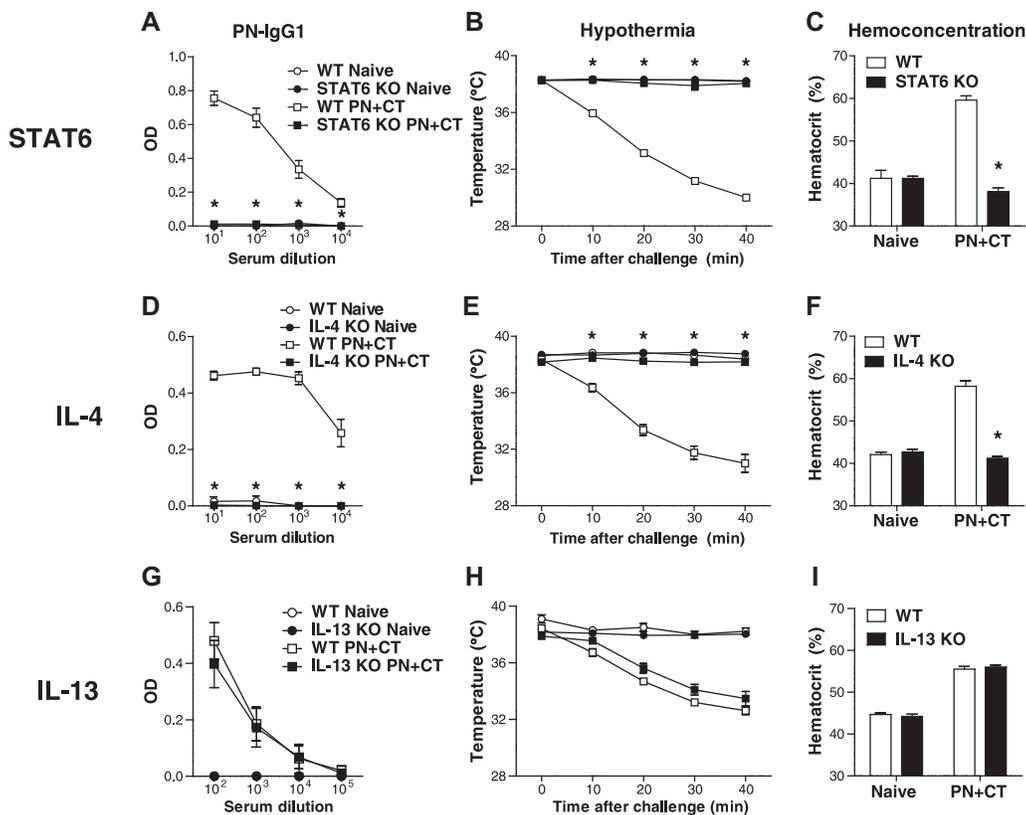
### REFERENCES

- E1. Cates EC, Fattouh R, Wattie J, Inman MD, Goncharova S, Coyle AJ, et al. Intranasal exposure of mice to house dust mite elicits allergic airway inflammation via a GM-CSF-mediated mechanism. *J Immunol* 2004;173:6384-92.
- E2. Llop-Guevara A, Colangelo M, Chu DK, Moore CL, Stieber NA, Walker TD, et al. In vivo-to-in silico iterations to investigate aeroallergen-host interactions. *PLoS One* 2008;3:e2426.
- E3. Arias K, Baig M, Colangelo M, Chu D, Walker T, Goncharova S, et al. Concurrent blockade of platelet-activating factor and histamine prevents life-threatening peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2009;124:307-14, e1-2.
- E4. Arias K, Chu DK, Flader K, Botelho F, Walker T, Arias N, et al. Distinct immune effector pathways contribute to the full expression of peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions in mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 2011;127:1552-61.e1.
- E5. Sun J, Arias K, Alvarez D, Fattouh R, Walker T, Goncharova S, et al. Impact of CD40 ligand, B cells, and mast cells in peanut-induced anaphylactic responses. *J Immunol* 2007;179:6696-703.
- E6. Zhou B, Comeau MR, De Smedt T, Liggitt HD, Dahl ME, Lewis DB, et al. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin as a key initiator of allergic airway inflammation in mice. *Nat Immunol* 2005;6:1047-53.
- E7. Taylor BC, Zaph C, Troy AE, Du Y, Guild KJ, Comeau MR, et al. TSLP regulates intestinal immunity and inflammation in mouse models of helminth infection and colitis. *J Exp Med* 2009;206:655-67.
- E8. Rickel EA, Siegel LA, Yoon BR, Rottman JB, Kugler DG, Swart DA, et al. Identification of functional roles for both IL-17RB and IL-17RA in mediating IL-25-induced activities. *J Immunol* 2008;181:4299-310.
- E9. Fattouh R, Midence NG, Arias K, Johnson JR, Walker TD, Goncharova S, et al. Transforming growth factor-beta regulates house dust mite-induced allergic airway inflammation but not airway remodeling. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2008;177:593-603.
- E10. Boudreau J, Koshy S, Cummings D, Wan Y. Culture of myeloid dendritic cells from bone marrow precursors. *J Vis Exp* 2008;17:769.
- E11. Boudreau JE, Bridle BW, Stephenson KB, Jenkins KM, Brunelliere J, Bramson JL, et al. Recombinant vesicular stomatitis virus transduction of dendritic cells enhances their ability to prime innate and adaptive antitumor immunity. *Mol Ther* 2009;17:1465-72.

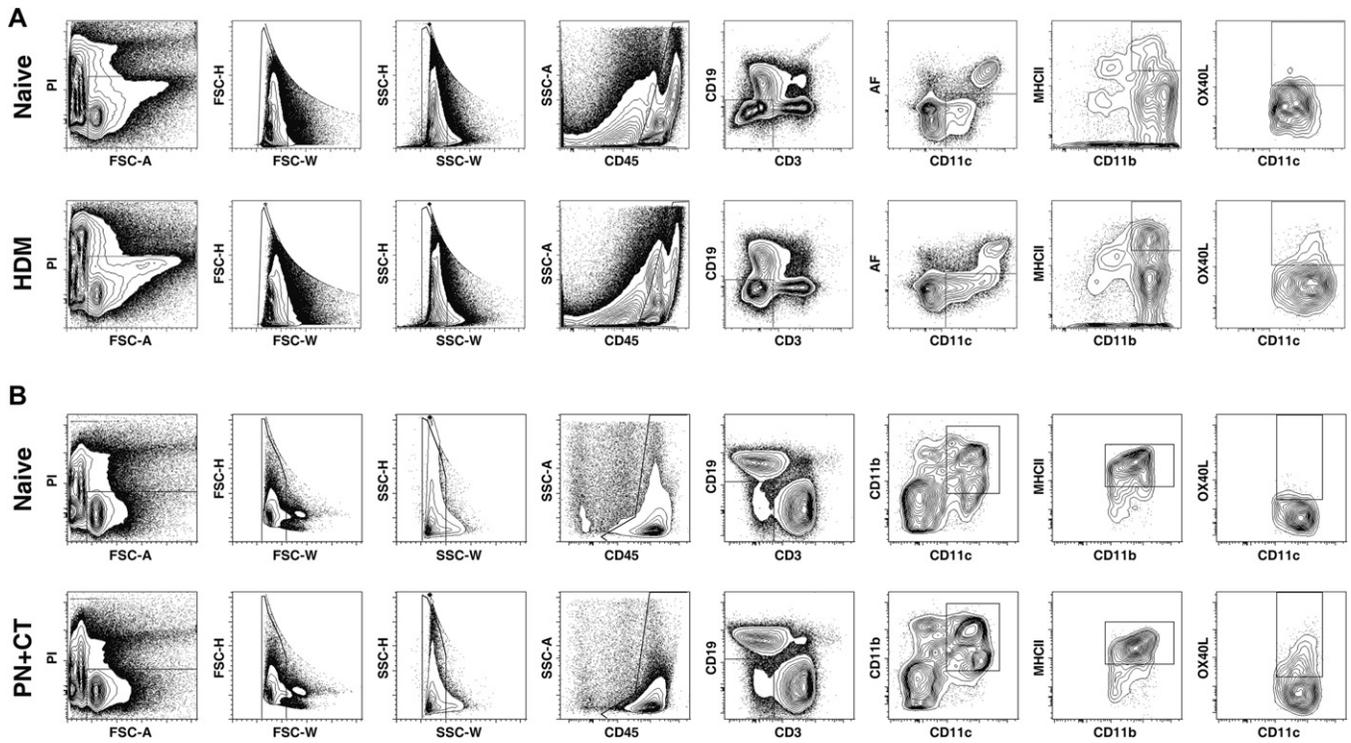


**FIG E1.** The TSLP-TSLPR axis is differentially required in OVA- and HDM-induced immune-inflammatory responses. **A-C**, BALB/c mice received PBS vehicle, rat IgG, or anti-TSLP blocking antibody 1 day before and throughout the HDM exposure protocol. **D-F**, C57BL/6 WT and TSLPR KO mice were exposed daily to HDM intranasally for 10 days. **G-K**, As previously reported,<sup>E6</sup> BALB/c WT and TSLPR KO mice were sensitized with OVA plus alum intraperitoneally on days 1 and 14 and then challenged with OVA intranasally for 4 days starting on day 21. Total cells (Fig E1, A, D, and G) and eosinophil counts (Fig E1, B, E, and H) in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. Serum HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig E1, C and F) and OVA-specific IgE (Fig E1, J) or IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig E1, K) levels. Fig E1, I, Representative lung sections stained with hematoxylin and eosin to assess inflammation. One experiment with 2 to 7 mice per group (Fig E1, A-C), 2 experiments with 3 to 7 mice per group per experiment (Fig E1, D-F), or 2 experiments with 4 to 5 mice per group per experiment (Fig E1, G-K). \**P* < .05 versus PBS plus HDM and IgG plus HDM (Fig E1, A-C), WT HDM (Fig E1, D-F), or WT OVA plus alum (Fig E1, G-K). PN, Peanut.

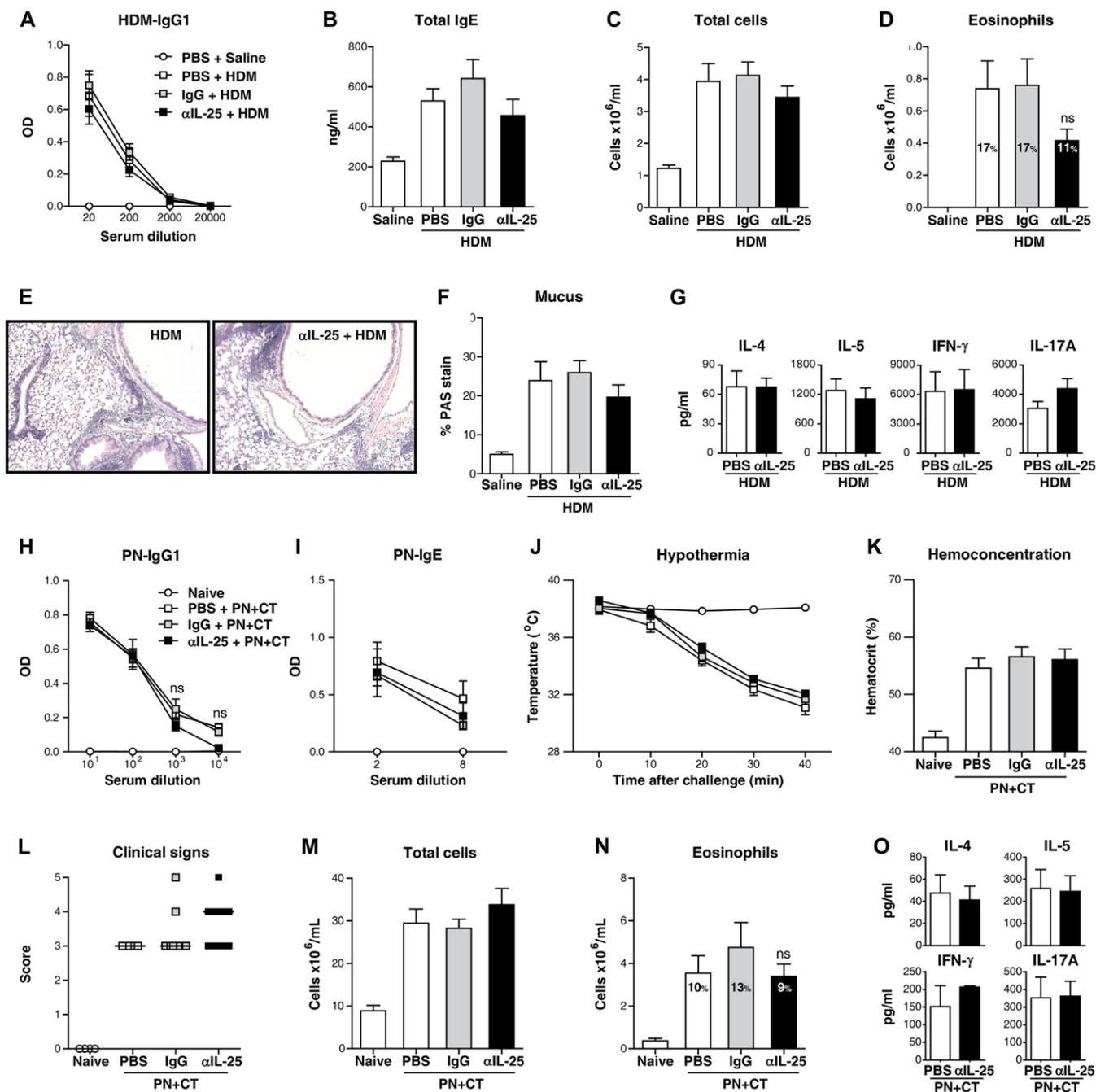




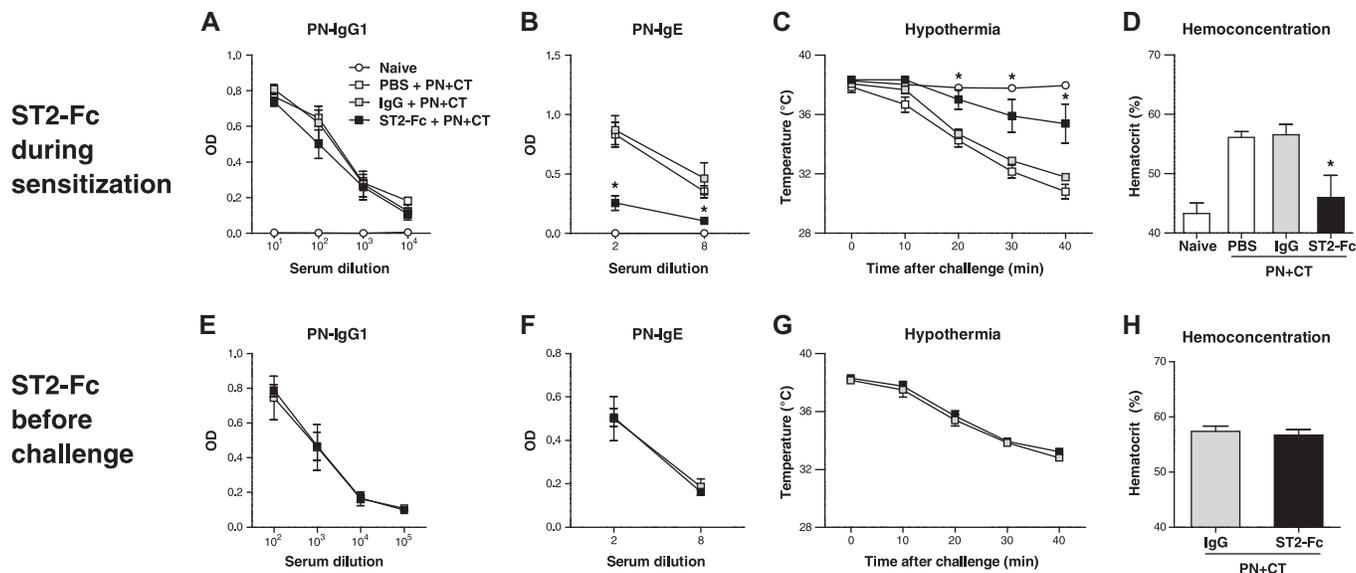
**FIG E3.** Peanut (PN) sensitization follows canonical  $T_H2$  dependency on STAT6 and IL-4. WT (A-I), STAT6 KO (Fig E3, A-C), IL-4 KO (Fig E3, D-F), or IL-13 KO (Fig E3, G-I) mice received peanut plus CT intragastrically weekly for 4 weeks and were challenged with peanut intraperitoneally 1 week later. Fig E3, A, D, and G, Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> levels 1 day before challenge. Anaphylactic assessment was based on core body temperature (Fig E3, B, E, and H) and hematocrit levels (Fig E3, C, F, and I). Shown are 2 experiments with 3 to 8 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus WT peanut plus CT.



**FIG E4.** Myeloid DCs expand after 3 days of HDM or peanut (PN) plus CT exposure. Flow cytometric gating strategy for myeloid DCs in the lung (A) or mesenteric LNs (B). Representative plots are from 2 to 3 experiments. AF, Autofluorescence; FSC, forward scatter; PI, propidium iodide; SSC, side scatter.



**FIG E5.** IL-25 neutralization does not significantly affect pulmonary and gastrointestinal allergic sensitization to HDM and peanut (PN). **A-G**, WT mice received PBS vehicle, rat IgG, or 1 mg of anti-IL-25 neutralizing antibody 1 day before and throughout 10 days of HDM exposure. Serum HDM-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig E5, A) and total IgE (Fig E5, B) levels. Total cell (Fig E5, C) and eosinophil (Fig E5, D) counts in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid; mean percentages of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig E5, E, Representative lung sections stained with hematoxylin and eosin ( $\times 10$  magnification) or periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) insets ( $\times 40$  magnification) to assess leukocyte infiltration and mucus production. Fig E5, F, Morphometric analysis of periodic acid-Schiff staining. Fig E5, G, Cytokine production from HDM-stimulated splenocytes. **H-O**, WT mice received rat IgG or anti-IL-25 antibody 1 day before peanut plus CT intragastrically weekly for 4 weeks and then were challenged with peanut intraperitoneally 1 week later. Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig E5, H) and IgE (Fig E5, I) levels 1 day before challenge. Anaphylactic assessment was based on core body temperature (Fig E5, J), hematocrit levels (Fig E5, K), and clinical signs (Fig E5, L). Total (Fig E5, M) and eosinophil (Fig E5, N) cell counts in peritoneal lavage; mean percentages of eosinophils are shown in bars. Fig E5, O, Cytokine production from peanut-stimulated splenocytes. Shown are 2 to 3 independent experiments with 3 to 6 mice per group per experiment. ns, Not significantly different.



**FIG E6.** Differential effect of ST2-Fc treatment on peanut (PN) sensitization versus challenge. WT mice received PBS vehicle, human IgG, or ST2-Fc 1 day before each sensitization (A-D) or challenge (E-H). Serum peanut-specific IgG<sub>1</sub> (Fig E6, A and E) and IgE (Fig E6, B and F) levels 1 day before challenge. Anaphylactic assessment was based on core body temperature (Fig E6, C and G) and hematocrit levels (Fig E6, D and H). Shown are 2 independent experiments with 3 to 8 mice per group per experiment. \**P* < .05 versus control PBS- or IgG-treated mice exposed to peanut plus CT.

***Chapter 3.***

***T helper cell-intrinsic IL-4 drives intestinal Th2 priming to oral peanut antigen, under the control of OX40L and independent of innate-like lymphocytes***

**TITLE**

T helper cell-intrinsic IL-4 drives intestinal Th2 priming to oral peanut antigen, under the control of OX40L and independent of innate-like lymphocytes

**RUNNING TITLE**

Th IL-4 for Th2 by DC OX40L not innate lymphocytes

**AUTHORS**

DK Chu<sup>1</sup>, Z Mohammed-Ali<sup>1</sup>, TD Walker<sup>1</sup>, S Goncharova<sup>1</sup>, A Llop-Guevara<sup>1</sup>, NG Barra<sup>1</sup>, AE Gillgrass<sup>1</sup>, R Jiménez-Saiz<sup>1</sup>, WI Khan<sup>2</sup>, AA Ashkar<sup>1</sup>, JL Bramson<sup>1</sup>, AA Humbles<sup>4</sup>, R Kolbeck<sup>4</sup>, S Wasserman<sup>3</sup>, M Jordana<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, McMaster Immunology Research Centre,

<sup>2</sup>Farncombe Family Digestive Health Research Institute, and <sup>3</sup>Department of Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton, CA, L8N 3Z5 <sup>4</sup>Department of Respiratory, Inflammation and Autoimmunity, MedImmune LLC, Gaithersburg, USA, 20878.

**CORRESPONDENCE**

To whom correspondence should be addressed: Manel Jordana, MD, PhD, Senior Canada Research Chair in Immunobiology of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy. Professor, Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine. Head, Division of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy, McMaster Immunology Research Centre, McMaster University, MDCL 4013, 1280 Main St W, Hamilton, Ontario, L8S 4K1, Canada

Phone: 905-525-9140 ext. 22374 / Fax: 905-522-6750 / Email: [jordanam@mcmaster.ca](mailto:jordanam@mcmaster.ca)

## POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

AAH and RK are employees of MedImmune LLC. DKC is a CIHR Vanier Scholar. ALG was supported by a Fundación Caja Madrid doctoral scholarship (Spain). MJ holds a Senior Canada Research Chair in Immunobiology of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy. This work was funded by grants from Anaphylaxis Canada, MedImmune LLC, and AllerGen NCE. All other others do not have conflicts of interest to disclose.

## ABSTRACT

Intestinal Th2 immunity in food allergy results in IgG1 and IgE production, and antigen re-exposure elicits responses such as anaphylaxis and eosinophilic inflammation. Although IL-4 is critically required for allergic sensitization, the source and control of IL-4 during the initiation of Th2 immunity *in vivo* remains unclear. Non-intestinal and non-food allergy systems have suggested that NKT or  $\gamma\delta$  T cell innate lymphocytes can supply the IL-4 required to induce Th2 polarization. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC) are a novel IL-4-competent population, but their contribution to initiating adaptive Th2 immunity is unknown. There are also reports of IL-4-independent Th2 responses. Here, we show that IL-4-dependent peanut allergic Th2 responses are completely intact in NKT-deficient,  $\gamma\delta$  T-deficient or ILC-deficient mice, including antigen-specific IgG1/IgE production, anaphylaxis, and cytokine production. Instead, IL-4 solely from CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells themselves induces Th2 immunity. Further, CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cell production of IL-4 *in vivo* is dependent on OX40L, a costimulatory molecule on DCs required to induce peanut allergy. However, both Th2 cells and ILCs orchestrated IL-13-dependent eosinophilic inflammation. Thus, intestinal Th2 priming is initiated by an autocrine/paracrine acting CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cell-intrinsic IL-4 program that is controlled by DC OX40L, and not NKT,  $\gamma\delta$  T, or ILC cells.

**KEY WORDS**

Peanut; allergy; Th2; sensitization; type 2 immunity; anaphylaxis; IL-4; innate-like lymphocyte;  $\gamma\delta$  T cell; NKT cell; OX40L; IL-15; NK1.1; IgE; 4get; ILC2; group 2 innate lymphoid cell; IL-13.

**ABSTRACT WORD COUNT:** 200 words

**MAIN TEXT WORD COUNT:** 4614 words

**INTRODUCTION**

Allergies are detrimental immune responses to specific environmental antigens that are normally tolerated by most individuals. Food allergies affect 2-10% of the general population, causing symptoms ranging from pruritus and urticaria to systemic, potentially life-threatening reactions, called anaphylaxis<sup>1,2</sup>. Peanut (PN) allergy is highly associated with anaphylaxis<sup>3</sup>. Central to the pathogenesis of allergies are T helper type 2 (Th2) cells, which are characterized by their production of IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13, provision of B cell help in isotype switching to IgG1 and IgE, and orchestration of eosinophilic inflammation within allergen re-exposed tissues. An important focus of current research is to investigate the mechanisms underlying allergic sensitization, *i.e.*, Th2 generation.

Of the signature Th2 cytokines, IL-4 has been reported to be critically required to mount full Th2 responses, understood as isotype switching to IgE and generation of Th2 cells. IL-4 and TCR activation alone can promote the generation of Th2 cells *in vitro*. However, the source of IL-4 that initiates the development of naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells into IL-4 expressing Th2 cells *in vivo* remains to be clarified<sup>4-6</sup> and is unknown in food allergy.

A prominent hypothesis is that naïve T cells receive IL-4 from an innate cell capable of rapid IL-4 production such as mast cells, basophils, or innate-like lymphocytes including  $\gamma\delta$  T cells or natural killer-T (NKT) cells. Innate lymphoid cell type 2 (ILC2s) are a novel population of IL-4 competent cells that play a critical role in effecting type 2 immune responses through IL-13 production, but their contribution to initiating Th2 immunity is unknown <sup>7</sup>.  $\gamma\delta$  T cells develop in the thymus from double negative thymocytes undergoing TCR $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  gene rearrangement; deficiency of TCR $\delta$  or TCR $\gamma$  blocks  $\gamma\delta$  T cell development. Following TCR rearrangement,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells preferentially localize to epithelial sites at barrier surfaces such as the lung and intestine. There, they express a limited TCR-repertoire and when activated, rapidly produce a number of effector molecules, including IL-4 <sup>8</sup>. Indeed, in a model of allergic asthma, where sensitization is achieved through the intraperitoneal (i.p.) route, immunized  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-deficient mice showed decreased levels of serum ovalbumin (OVA)-specific IgE and IgG1 antibodies, which were restored with IL-4 administration <sup>9</sup>. Hence, it has been suggested that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells may be a critically required source of IL-4 for the development of Th2 responses.

NKT cells develop in the thymus from double positive thymocytes, are classically defined as CD3<sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>+</sup> or TCR $\beta$ <sup>+</sup>NK1.1<sup>+</sup> cells and are another innate-like lymphocyte capable of rapidly producing IL-4 upon activation <sup>10</sup>. Development, maturation and survival of NKT cells critically depends on recognition of CD1d- $\beta$ 2 microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2m) complexes, as well as IL-15 <sup>11, 12</sup>. Hence, lack of  $\beta$ 2m or IL-15 results in a severe lack of NKT cells. The TCR of NKT cells recognize mainly lipid antigens, and lipids within foods have been proposed to be one potential source of NKT cell activation in food allergy <sup>13</sup>. However, the contribution of NKT cells to the

development of food allergy remains unknown. In addition, NKT cells have been proposed to regulate allergic asthma development via their production of type 2 cytokines such as IL-4<sup>14, 15</sup>.

An alternative model of Th2 differentiation states that naïve Th cells do not require IL-4 to be programmed to become Th2 cells. Instead, costimulatory molecules such as OX40L and Jagged2 have been suggested to drive Th2 response development<sup>5, 6, 16</sup>. Here, we used an established model of PN allergy<sup>17-20</sup> to investigate the cellular source and regulation of IL-4 during the initiation of type 2 immunity to oral antigen. We show that neither  $\gamma\delta$  T or NKT cell nor ILC deficiency impact the development or expression of Th2 immunity to PN. Instead, IL-4 production solely from CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells, under the control of OX40L, allows for full PN allergic Th2 responses to develop. Hence, rather than dichotomous costimulation *versus* IL-4-signalling dependent Th2 generation, we show that *in vivo* development of Th2 cells to a common food allergen follows a pathway requiring both costimulation and IL-4 from CD4<sup>+</sup>T cells.

## RESULTS

### **IL-4 is required for PN allergy**

We previously showed that weekly gavage of PN and the adjuvant, cholera toxin (CT), for 4 weeks induces IL-4 dependent PN-specific IgG1 production by week 5 and establishes, at that time, susceptibility to undergo anaphylaxis upon i.p. PN challenge<sup>17</sup>. Here, we confirm these data, and further show that PN-specific IgE, inflammatory and Th2 cytokine responses are also dramatically impaired in IL-4 deficient (IL-4 KO) mice (**Figure 1**). These data show that Th2 and B cell allergic responses to oral antigen require IL-4.

### **NKT cells are not required for Th2 responses to PN**

We assessed the requirement for NKT cells during allergic sensitization to PN by using IL-15 KO mice,  $\beta$ 2m KO mice or by depletion with an anti-NK1.1 antibody in WT mice. Compared to WT mice, NKT cells were reduced by ~75% in IL-15 KO mice, and undetectable in anti-NK1.1 treated mice (**Figure 2i**). Compared to PN-sensitized WT mice, IL-15 KO mice generated comparable PN-specific IgG1 and IgE titres (**Figure 2a**). Clinically, this led to comparable hypothermia and hemoconcentration anaphylactic responses (**Figure 2b**) in both sensitized groups. Peritoneal eosinophilic inflammation (**Figure 2c**) was similarly significantly elevated over naïve levels in both challenged strains. Th2 cytokine production by both sensitized groups was similarly elevated above naïve levels (**Figure 2d**). Anti-NK1.1 treated mice had an even greater level of NKT cell deficiency, with similar results (**Figure 2e-h**). We also found similar results with  $\beta$ 2m KO mice (**Supplementary Figure S1**). These data collectively show that Th2 responses to PN develop largely unimpaired in the absence of NKT cells as a result of deficiency in IL-15,  $\beta$ 2m or NK1.1<sup>+</sup> cells.

**$\gamma\delta$  T cells regulate IgA, but not allergic responses to PN**

To investigate the role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in the development of PN allergic Th2 immunity, WT or TCR $\delta$  KO mice were intragastrically (i.g.) sensitized to PN and evaluated for subsequent T and B cell responses. PN-sensitized WT and TCR $\delta$  KO mice generated similar PN-specific IgG1 and IgE (**Figure 3a**) titres, resulting in clinically indistinguishable hypothermic and hemoconcentration anaphylactic responses upon challenge (**Figure 3b**). Similarly, both sensitized groups developed comparably robust eosinophilic peritoneal inflammation (**Figure 3c**) and Th2 cytokine responses (**Figure 3d**). In contrast, TCR $\beta$  KO mice exhibited none of these features. Similar results to the TCR $\delta$  KO were generated when treating mice during sensitization with anti- $\gamma\delta$  TCR antibody clone UC7-13D5 (**Supplementary Figure S2**), with one exception: total IgA production in response to PN+CT was markedly decreased in TCR $\delta$  KO mice but not WT mice, or WT mice treated with UC7-13D5 (**Figure 3e**). These data show that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells do not significantly regulate the initiation of Th2 responses to PN, but do contribute to IgA production.

**CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-intrinsic IL-4 drives sensitization to PN**

To further explore the source of IL-4 responsible for the initiation of PN-induced Th2 immunity we restricted IL-4 expression to CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells by sublethally irradiating CD45.2<sup>+</sup> WT or IL-4 KO mice and, adoptively transferring purified congenic CD45.1<sup>+</sup> IL-4-competent CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells (**Figure 4a and Supplementary Figure S3**). Thus, the sole source of IL-4 in recipient IL-4 KO mice is from CD45.1 marked, CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells that have preserved endogenous T cell (CD45.2) competition for homeostatic/activation signals. Under these conditions, 60-80% of the recipient's CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cell compartment were made up of CD45.1<sup>+</sup> *il4*<sup>+/+</sup> T cells (**Figure 4b and Supplementary Figure S3**). No abnormalities in overall CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell frequency or activation status in either CD45.1<sup>+</sup> or

CD45.2<sup>+</sup> T cell pools were observed (**Supplementary Figure S3**). Compared to control CD45.1 → WT CD45.2 transfers sensitized to PN (WT+T), CD45.1 → IL-4 KO CD45.2 transfers (KO+T) generated comparable levels of antigen-specific IgG1 (**Figure 4c**) and IgE (**Figure 4d**), and upon challenge, anaphylactic responses (**Figure 4e**). Eosinophilic inflammation 72 h after challenge was also similarly elevated (**Figure 4f**), as was cytokine production (**Figure 4g**). These data show that *in vivo*, IL-4 production solely from CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells allows for full development of Th2 responses to PN, and that non-CD4<sup>+</sup> sources of IL-4 are dispensable during the development of type 2 immunity in this system.

#### **OX40L controls T-cell intrinsic IL-4 production during PN sensitization**

We have previously shown that OX40L, expressed on dendritic cells (DCs), is required to initiate PN allergic Th2 responses<sup>17</sup>. To test if OX40L controls T cell-intrinsic IL-4 production *in vivo*, we used 4get *il4* reporter mice, which express eGFP from a bicistronic locus shared with *il4*<sup>21</sup>. These mice were exposed to an acute protocol of PN+CT, with or without neutralizing anti-OX40L antibody. Draining mesenteric lymph nodes (MLNs) were analyzed for *il4* expression, marked by eGFP. PN+CT exposure resulted in approximate doubling of the percentage of IL-4eGFP<sup>+</sup>CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, which was prevented with OX40L neutralization (**Figure 5a**). Gating and quantification of this population showed that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and CD49b<sup>+</sup> NKT cells made up a minority (<2%) of this population (**Figure 5a**), and that neither changed in percentage or number (**Figure 5b, c**) during Th2 priming to PN, or OX40L blockade. In contrast, CD49b<sup>-</sup>TCR $\gamma\delta$ <sup>-</sup> Th2 cells markedly expanded approximately threefold after PN sensitization, which was inhibited by OX40L blockade (**Figure 5d**). Hence, IL-4 production during PN sensitization is primarily from conventional Th cells and is under the control of OX40L.

### **Innate lymphoid cell depletion impacts eosinophilic inflammation, but not Th2 initiation**

ILC2s are a novel population of non-B, non-T, CD11c<sup>-</sup>, CD11b<sup>-</sup> cells expressing c-Kit, Sca-1 and CD90 that plays a critical role in effector type 2 immune-inflammatory responses to allergens and helminths<sup>7</sup>. They are potent sources of IL-5 and IL-13, but have also been found to be IL-4 competent and to be present within LNs<sup>17, 22, 23</sup>, but their contribution to regulating adaptive Th2 immunity remains unknown. We previously observed expansion of ILCs during PN sensitization<sup>17</sup>. Consistent with this, after PN+CT priming we observed a minor expansion of IL-4<sup>+</sup> non-B/T cells (**Figure 5a**), and hence evaluated whether ILCs contributed to Th2 priming. To accomplish this, we generated CD90-disparate chimeras (**Supplementary Figure S4**), which allow for antibody-mediated depletion of CD90.2<sup>+</sup> ILCs, but not CD90.1<sup>+</sup> Th cells<sup>24</sup>. ILC depletion (**Figure 6a**) was not accompanied by any impact on IgE/IgG1 production, anaphylactic responses, or Th2 cytokine production (**Figure 6b, c, e**). However, ILC depletion significantly impaired allergic eosinophilic inflammatory responses (**Figure 6d**). Consistent with the potent IL-13 producing ability of ILCs<sup>23, 25</sup>, anti-CD90.2 treated mice exhibited reduced levels of IL-13 within their peritoneal cavities (**Figure 6f**). Although IL-13 KO mice become comparably sensitized to PN as to WT mice<sup>17</sup>, we found that IL-13 KO mice mounted markedly impaired eosinophilic inflammatory responses (**Figure 6g**). Thus, although ILC2s play an important role in effecting type 2 immunity within antigen-exposed tissues, likely through IL-13, they do not regulate the initiation of adaptive Th2 immunity in this system.

## DISCUSSION

Th2 induction to oral antigen causes food allergy, a growing health problem with potentially fatal consequences. Although IL-4 is often thought to be critical for the development of Th2 responses, the original source of IL-4 in the initiation of type 2 responses to foods remains unknown. Herein, we report that the development of type 2 immunity during PN allergic sensitization is independent of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, NKT cells or ILC2s and is, instead, driven by T-helper cell-intrinsic IL-4 under the control of OX40L.

A large body of literature supports the notion that non-T helper cell derived IL-4 is required to initiate Th2 responses<sup>4,5</sup>. Indeed, classical *in vitro* polarization of naïve T cells to Th2 cells requires supplementation with exogenous IL-4 in addition to TCR stimulation. Thus, a popular paradigm is that innate cell types capable of rapidly producing IL-4 after stimulation play critical roles in driving Th2 polarization *in vivo*. Such a function has been ascribed to mast cells, basophils, NKT cells, and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Notably, we have previously shown that mast cells, B cells and basophils are not required to induce intestinal Th2 immunity to PN<sup>17,20</sup>.

The role of NKT cells in the initiation of food allergy has not been examined previously, but these cells have been shown to be activated by food lipids<sup>13</sup>. Further, NKT cells can produce type 2 cytokines and, thus, regulate the development of Th2 immunity, in particular, in IgE production and allergic asthma<sup>14, 15, 26</sup>. Here, we found that IL-15 KO mice,  $\beta 2m$  KO mice and anti-NK1.1 treated mice had comparable levels of PN-specific IgE, Th2 cytokine production and eosinophilic inflammatory responses to WT or non-depleted NKT-sufficient mice (**Figure 2 and Supplementary Figure S1**). Collectively, our IL-15 KO,  $\beta 2m$  KO and anti-NK1.1 data support the idea that NKT cells do not augment or inhibit Th2 responses in this system.

$\gamma\delta$  T cells are abundant within mucosal surfaces in both mice and humans. Bol-Schoenmakers *et al.* have recently proposed that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells negatively regulate the induction of PN allergy based on observations that PN+CT exposure decreases intestinal  $\gamma\delta$  T cell proportions, and administration of anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  clone UC7-13D5 during PN+CT sensitization resulted in increased serum PN-IgE, but not PN-IgG1 or PN-IgG2a levels<sup>27</sup>. Unfortunately, other biological or clinical readouts (*i.e.*, anaphylaxis) were not examined in these studies. In contrast, here, we found that TCR $\delta$  KO mice sensitized to PN and their WT controls mount not only comparable PN-specific IgG1 and IgE but also similar clinical anaphylactic (hypothermia, hemoconcentration, clinical signs), inflammatory and cytokine responses (**Figure 3**). We obtained similar results to our KO data using UC7-13D5 antibody throughout our PN sensitization protocol (**Supplementary Figure S2**) or the one described by Bol-Schoenmakers *et al.* TCR $\delta$  KO mice, as expected<sup>28</sup>, had impaired IgA responses at baseline and in response to CT-mediated immunization (**Figure 3e**). In contrast, UC7-13D5 treated mice had markedly increased IgA responses in response to PN+CT. Hence, UC7-13D5 treatment and genetic  $\gamma\delta$  T cell deficiency do not appear to phenocopy each other, or comparably impair  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Altogether, our observations lead us to propose that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells do not significantly regulate the initiation of PN allergy in this system. In line with this, Kit<sup>W<sup>v</sup>/v</sup> mice are also deficient in intestinal  $\gamma\delta$  T cells<sup>29</sup>, and we have previously shown that these mice mount robust Th2 immunity including IgE production, inflammation, and cytokines<sup>18,20</sup>. Other studies using adoptive transfer, genetic and antibody-based approaches have reported that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells may be required to promote Th2 responses and/or IgE production<sup>8,9</sup>. For example,  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-deficient mice showed decreased levels of serum OVA-specific IgE and IgG1 antibodies after *i.p.* immunization with OVA, which were restored with administration of IL-4<sup>9</sup>.

However, we could not find any impact of TCR $\delta$  deficiency or anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  treatment on multiple immunological, clinical and physiological parameters of Th2 immunity and PN-induced anaphylaxis, notwithstanding its possible role in IgA production.

ILCs are a novel cell type that lack lineage markers (non-B, non-T, including CD4, CD11c-, CD11b-), express c-Kit, Sca-1, and CD90<sup>7,25</sup> and have been reported to be increased in the intestine and draining LN during PN sensitization<sup>17</sup>. CD90 is a T cell marker with genetic polymorphisms across mouse strains which allows for adoptive transfer and tracking studies. Although CD90 is also expressed by non-T cells such as stromal cells, generation of CD90 disparate chimeras is a recently established method to selectively deplete ILCs<sup>24</sup>. Indeed, it has been in such a system that ILCs have been shown to regulate T cell responses<sup>24</sup>. Although ILC2s are known to be important to effecting anti-helminth immunity<sup>25</sup>, the role of ILCs in regulating the initiation of Th2 responses remains unknown. The main cytokines produced by these cells are IL-13 and IL-5, and to a much lesser extent, IL-4<sup>7,25</sup>. Herein, we also generated CD90-disparate chimeras and found that ILCs are not required to initiate Th2 immunity, but are important for effecting type 2 inflammatory responses, including the accumulation of eosinophils, likely through IL-13 production (**Figure 6**). Further, although multiple non-T cell types are potentially IL-4 competent (NKT cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, ILCs, basophils, mast cells and eosinophils<sup>30</sup>) we conclusively show that all non-CD4<sup>+</sup> sources of IL-4 are not critical for the initiation of Th2 responses *in vivo* by employing IL-4-sufficient CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell transfer into IL-4 KO mice (**Figure 4**). Hence, IL-4 derived solely from CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper cells is fully sufficient to induce clinically and biologically meaningful Th2-polarized allergic responses *in vivo*.

Competing and dichotomous models of Th2 differentiation argue for IL-4 dependent *versus* IL-4 independent pathways<sup>21, 31</sup>. The latter has been proposed to be driven by costimulation, and the former, by IL-4R signalling<sup>16, 32</sup>. The outcome of either pathway is upregulation of lineage determining factors such as GATA3, leading to initiation of Th2 phenotype differentiation and secretion of signature cytokines such as IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13. In response to PN allergic sensitization we not only found that CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper cell-intrinsic IL-4, alone, drove this process, but also that *in vivo* IL-4 upregulation required OX40L costimulation (**Figure 5**). Hence, we provide evidence for a pathway that requires OX40L costimulation for IL-4 production, yet also IL-4 for complete Th2 development. OX40L has been shown to regulate IL-4 secretion early after *in vitro* T cell stimulation or primary helminth infection<sup>33, 34</sup>, potentially through NFAT2, which is also known as NFATc1<sup>32</sup>. Independent from this, multiple reports have shown that early, low levels of IL-4 secretion from CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells can be independent of IL-4, IL-4R $\alpha$  or STAT6, but that intact IL-4 signalling is required for a maximal, terminal Th2 effector profile<sup>21, 31, 35, 36</sup>. Thus, impairments in Th2 development due to IL-4 signaling deficiency typically do not become apparent until later time points, such as in effector tissue responses or secondary infections. Altogether, these and our data support an at least two-step model of IL-4 production, whereby naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells initially produce IL-4 in response to costimulation (such as through OX40-OX40L), and that subsequent autocrine/paracrine signaling of CD4<sup>+</sup> T helper cell-intrinsic IL-4 amplifies and stabilizes the Th2 state (**Figure 7**), in a manner somewhat analogous to IL-23 mediated stabilization of Th17 differentiation, or IFN- $\gamma$  during Th1 differentiation<sup>6</sup>. Thus, DC OX40L mediated triggering of IL-4 production from naïve T cells initiates a self-driven

Th2 differentiation/amplification pathway that leads to the development of PN allergy and anaphylaxis.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Heather VanSeggelen and Dr. Jennifer Basset for technical assistance with irradiation and T cell transfer. We are grateful to Dr. Dawn Bowdish and Dr. Kathy McCoy for insightful comments. We thank Dr. Andrew N.J. McKenzie for IL-13 KO mice.

DKC is a CIHR Vanier Scholar. ALG was supported by a Fundación Caja Madrid doctoral scholarship (Spain). MJ holds a Senior Canada Research Chair in Immunobiology of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy. This work was funded by grants from Anaphylaxis Canada, MedImmune LLC, and AllerGen NCE. All other others do not have conflicts of interest to disclose.

## METHODS

### Mice

Age, sex and strain-matched controls were used in all experiments. CD45.1<sup>+</sup> mice (B6.SJL-*Ptprc*<sup>a</sup> *Pepc*<sup>b</sup>/BoyJ), IL-4 KO (B6.129P2-*Il4*<sup>tm1Cgn</sup>/J), TCR $\delta$  KO (B6.129P2-*Tcrd*<sup>tm1Mom</sup>/J), TCR $\beta$  KO (B6.129P2-*Tcrb*<sup>tm1Mom</sup>/J), CD90.1<sup>+</sup> mice (B6.PL-Thy1<sup>a</sup>/CyJ) and 4get (C.129-*Il4*<sup>tm1Lky</sup>/J) mice were from JAX laboratories (Bar Harbor, Maine).  $\beta$ 2m KO (B6.129-*B2m*<sup>tm1Jae</sup>) mice were from Taconic. IL-15 KO (C57BL/6NTac-*IL15*<sup>tm1Imx</sup>) and IL-13 KO (C.129P2-*Il13*<sup>tm2Anjm</sup>) mice were bred in-house. All procedures were approved by the McMaster University Research Ethics Board.

**PN allergy model**

Intragastric gavage (Delvo) of PN (Kraft) with CT (List Biologicals) was performed weekly for 4 weeks, with challenge by crude PN extract (Greer) one week later. Serum was collected 24h before challenge and analyzed for total or PN-specific immunoglobulins<sup>17</sup>. In some experiments, anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  antibody UC7-13D5 (BioXCell), or anti-OX40L (R&D systems), was given 24h before each gavage. 1 mg anti-Thy1.2 (30H12, made in-house) was administered every 3-4d beginning 24h before the first gavage. 450  $\mu$ g anti-NK1.1 (clone PK136<sup>37</sup>, hybridoma HB191 from HTCC, made in-house), was given 3d and 1d before the first gavage, and every 3d thereafter until the last gavage. In some anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  antibody UC7-13D5 experiments, the protocol described by Bol-Schoenmakers *et al.*<sup>27</sup> was employed. Temperature was assessed by rectal probe, and hematocrit by centrifuging anticoagulated blood at 40' after challenge. Peritoneal lavage was performed with PBS-EDTA. Total cells were counted using Turks and hemocytometer. Eosinophils were quantified using flow cytometry as F4/80<sup>lo</sup>, Siglec-F<sup>+</sup> cells or manual differential cell counting of at least 500 cells from cytopins (Thermo Shandon) stained using Hema 3 (Fisher Scientific), with good agreement between both methods.

**Cytokine production**

Spleens were collected 72h after challenge and 800,000 live splenocytes were cultured for 120h in media alone or supplemented with 250  $\mu$ g/mL CPE and cytokines in supernatants were quantified using Luminex (Millipore) or ELISA (R&D). Peritoneal lavage cell-free supernatants were analyzed using ELISA (R&D).

**Adoptive transfer**

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells were isolated from pooled spleens and lymph nodes by MACS (Stemcell) to >95% purity and 10<sup>7</sup> cells were i.v. transferred to Thy1.2<sup>+</sup> TCRβ KO or 5.5 Gy (Cs<sup>137</sup> source) sublethally irradiated WT or IL-4 KO mice. Sensitization was initiated 2 weeks post-irradiation.

**Flow cytometry**

In all assays, cells were incubated with anti-FcγRII/IIIb before incubation with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies, dead cells excluded by propidium iodide (PI) uptake, and gated on singlets. Whole blood was anticoagulated with EDTA and lysed with ACK lysis buffer before staining. Antibodies used were from eBioscience, BD Biosciences, or Biolegend: CD3-FITC or Pacific Blue; CD4-APC, eFluor605 or eFluor650; CD19 PE-Cy5; CD45.1-eFluor 605; CD45.2-Pacific Blue; MHC II-eFluor 650; F4/80-eFluor 450 or Pacific Blue; Siglec-F-PE; NK1.1-PE-Cy7; CD49b (DX5)-PE or PE-Cy7; TCRβ-FITC or Pacific Blue; TCRγδ-PE; Sca-1-Alexa Fluor 700; CD44-V500 or Alexa 700; CD62L-APC-eFluor 780; B220-eFluor650 or V500; CD90.1-Alexa Fluor 700 or eFluor605; CD90.2-APC-eFluor780 or FITC.

Data were acquired on an LSR II (BD Biosciences) and analyzed using FlowJo (Treestar Inc.).

**Statistics**

Comparisons were made using unpaired t-tests or one or two-way ANOVA. Repeated measures was used for temperature data. P<0.05 was considered statistically significant. The number of experiments performed are indicated at the end of each figure legend.

**DISCLOSURE**

AAH and RK are employees of MedImmune LLC. DKC is a CIHR Vanier Scholar. ALG was supported by a Fundación Caja Madrid doctoral scholarship (Spain). MJ holds a Senior Canada Research Chair in Immunobiology of Respiratory Diseases and Allergy. This work was funded by grants from Anaphylaxis Canada, MedImmune LLC, and AllerGen NCE. All other others do not have conflicts of interest to disclose.

**REFERENCES**

1. Chafen JJ, Newberry SJ, Riedl MA, Bravata DM, Maglione M, Suttorp MJ *et al.* Diagnosing and managing common food allergies: a systematic review. *JAMA : the journal of the American Medical Association* 2010; **303**(18): 1848-1856.
2. Rona RJ, Keil T, Summers C, Gislason D, Zuidmeer L, Sodergren E *et al.* The prevalence of food allergy: a meta-analysis. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 2007; **120**(3): 638-646.
3. Burks AW. Peanut allergy. *Lancet* 2008; **371**(9623): 1538-1546.
4. Paul WE. What determines Th2 differentiation, in vitro and in vivo? *Immunology and cell biology* 2010; **88**(3): 236-239.
5. Paul WE, Zhu J. How are T(H)2-type immune responses initiated and amplified? *Nature reviews Immunology* 2010; **10**(4): 225-235.
6. Zhu J, Yamane H, Paul WE. Differentiation of effector CD4 T cell populations (\*). *Annual review of immunology* 2010; **28**: 445-489.
7. Licona-Limon P, Kim LK, Palm NW, Flavell RA. TH2, allergy and group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nature immunology* 2013; **14**(6): 536-542.
8. Hayday AC. Gammadelta T cells and the lymphoid stress-surveillance response. *Immunity* 2009; **31**(2): 184-196.

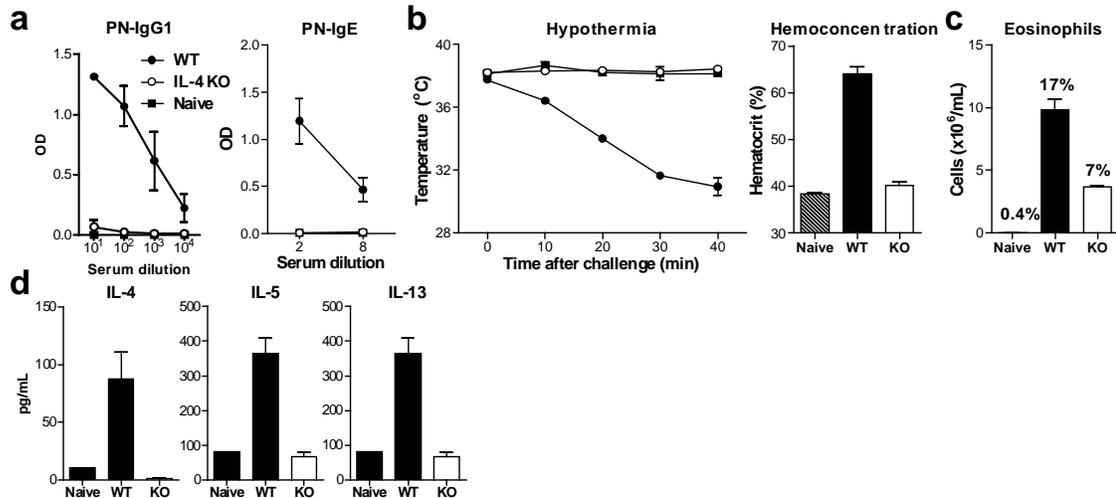
9. Zuany-Amorim C, Ruffie C, Haile S, Vargaftig BB, Pereira P, Pretolani M. Requirement for gammadelta T cells in allergic airway inflammation. *Science* 1998; **280**(5367): 1265-1267.
10. Bendelac A, Savage PB, Teyton L. The biology of NKT cells. *Annual review of immunology* 2007; **25**: 297-336.
11. Gordy LE, Bezbradica JS, Flyak AI, Spencer CT, Dunkle A, Sun J *et al.* IL-15 regulates homeostasis and terminal maturation of NKT cells. *J Immunol* 2011; **187**(12): 6335-6345.
12. Ma A, Koka R, Burkett P. Diverse functions of IL-2, IL-15, and IL-7 in lymphoid homeostasis. *Annual review of immunology* 2006; **24**: 657-679.
13. Jyonouchi S, Abraham V, Orange JS, Spergel JM, Gober L, Dudek E *et al.* Invariant natural killer T cells from children with versus without food allergy exhibit differential responsiveness to milk-derived sphingomyelin. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 2011; **128**(1): 102-109 e113.
14. Akbari O, Stock P, Meyer E, Kronenberg M, Sidobre S, Nakayama T *et al.* Essential role of NKT cells producing IL-4 and IL-13 in the development of allergen-induced airway hyperreactivity. *Nature medicine* 2003; **9**(5): 582-588.
15. Lisbonne M, Diem S, de Castro Keller A, Lefort J, Araujo LM, Hachem P *et al.* Cutting edge: invariant V alpha 14 NKT cells are required for allergen-induced airway inflammation and hyperreactivity in an experimental asthma model. *J Immunol* 2003; **171**(4): 1637-1641.
16. van Panhuys N, Tang SC, Prout M, Camberis M, Scarlett D, Roberts J *et al.* In vivo studies fail to reveal a role for IL-4 or STAT6 signaling in Th2 lymphocyte differentiation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2008; **105**(34): 12423-12428.
17. Chu DK, Llop-Guevara A, Walker TD, Flader K, Goncharova S, Boudreau JE *et al.* IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25,

- is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 2013; **131**(1): 187-200 e188.
18. Arias K, Chu DK, Flader K, Botelho F, Walker T, Arias N *et al.* Distinct immune effector pathways contribute to the full expression of peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions in mice. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 2011; **127**(6): 1552-1561 e1551.
  19. Arias K, Baig M, Colangelo M, Chu D, Walker T, Goncharova S *et al.* Concurrent blockade of platelet-activating factor and histamine prevents life-threatening peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 2009; **124**(2): 307-314, 314 e301-302.
  20. Sun J, Arias K, Alvarez D, Fattouh R, Walker T, Goncharova S *et al.* Impact of CD40 ligand, B cells, and mast cells in peanut-induced anaphylactic responses. *J Immunol* 2007; **179**(10): 6696-6703.
  21. Mohrs M, Shinkai K, Mohrs K, Locksley RM. Analysis of type 2 immunity in vivo with a bicistronic IL-4 reporter. *Immunity* 2001; **15**(2): 303-311.
  22. Klein Wolterink RG, Kleinjan A, van Nimwegen M, Bergen I, de Bruijn M, Levani Y *et al.* Pulmonary innate lymphoid cells are major producers of IL-5 and IL-13 in murine models of allergic asthma. *European journal of immunology* 2012; **42**(5): 1106-1116.
  23. Price AE, Liang HE, Sullivan BM, Reinhardt RL, Eisle CJ, Erle DJ *et al.* Systemically dispersed innate IL-13-expressing cells in type 2 immunity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2010; **107**(25): 11489-11494.
  24. Hepworth MR, Monticelli LA, Fung TC, Ziegler CG, Grunberg S, Sinha R *et al.* Innate lymphoid cells regulate CD4+ T-cell responses to intestinal commensal bacteria. *Nature* 2013; **498**(7452): 113-117.
  25. Spits H, Cupedo T. Innate lymphoid cells: emerging insights in development, lineage relationships, and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* 2012; **30**: 647-675.

26. Yoshimoto T, Bendelac A, Watson C, Hu-Li J, Paul WE. Role of NK1.1+ T cells in a TH2 response and in immunoglobulin E production. *Science* 1995; **270**(5243): 1845-1847.
27. Bol-Schoenmakers M, Marcondes Rezende M, Bleumink R, Boon L, Man S, Hassing I *et al.* Regulation by intestinal gammadelta T cells during establishment of food allergic sensitization in mice. *Allergy* 2011; **66**(3): 331-340.
28. Fujihashi K, McGhee JR, Kweon MN, Cooper MD, Tonegawa S, Takahashi I *et al.* gamma/delta T cell-deficient mice have impaired mucosal immunoglobulin A responses. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 1996; **183**(4): 1929-1935.
29. Grimbaldston MA, Chen CC, Piliponsky AM, Tsai M, Tam SY, Galli SJ. Mast cell-deficient W-sash c-kit mutant Kit W-sh/W-sh mice as a model for investigating mast cell biology in vivo. *The American journal of pathology* 2005; **167**(3): 835-848.
30. Gessner A, Mohrs K, Mohrs M. Mast cells, basophils, and eosinophils acquire constitutive IL-4 and IL-13 transcripts during lineage differentiation that are sufficient for rapid cytokine production. *J Immunol* 2005; **174**(2): 1063-1072.
31. Finkelman FD, Morris SC, Orekhova T, Mori M, Donaldson D, Reiner SL *et al.* Stat6 regulation of in vivo IL-4 responses. *J Immunol* 2000; **164**(5): 2303-2310.
32. So T, Song J, Sugie K, Altman A, Croft M. Signals from OX40 regulate nuclear factor of activated T cells c1 and T cell helper 2 lineage commitment. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 2006; **103**(10): 3740-3745.
33. Ekkens MJ, Liu Z, Liu Q, Whitmire J, Xiao S, Foster A *et al.* The role of OX40 ligand interactions in the development of the Th2 response to the gastrointestinal nematode parasite *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. *J Immunol* 2003; **170**(1): 384-393.

34. Ohshima Y, Yang LP, Uchiyama T, Tanaka Y, Baum P, Sergerie M *et al.* OX40 costimulation enhances interleukin-4 (IL-4) expression at priming and promotes the differentiation of naive human CD4(+) T cells into high IL-4-producing effectors. *Blood* 1998; **92**(9): 3338-3345.
35. Jankovic D, Kullberg MC, Noben-Trauth N, Caspar P, Paul WE, Sher A. Single cell analysis reveals that IL-4 receptor/Stat6 signaling is not required for the in vivo or in vitro development of CD4+ lymphocytes with a Th2 cytokine profile. *J Immunol* 2000; **164**(6): 3047-3055.
36. Voehringer D, Shinkai K, Locksley RM. Type 2 immunity reflects orchestrated recruitment of cells committed to IL-4 production. *Immunity* 2004; **20**(3): 267-277.
37. Koo GC, Dumont FJ, Tutt M, Hackett J, Jr., Kumar V. The NK-1.1(-) mouse: a model to study differentiation of murine NK cells. *Journal of immunology (Baltimore, Md : 1950)* 1986; **137**(12): 3742-3747.

## FIGURE LEGENDS



## FIGURE 1

**Figure 1.** IL-4 is required for PN allergy. WT or IL-4 KO mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g., weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naive. **(a)** Serum PN specific-IgG1 (PN-IgG1, left) and -IgE (right) at wk 5. **(b)** Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration at 40' (right) after i.p. PN challenge at wk 5. **(c)** Peritoneal eosinophilia recovered 72h after challenge. **(d)** Th2 cytokine production from PN-stimulated splenocytes. Mean +/- SEM, n=3-5/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments.

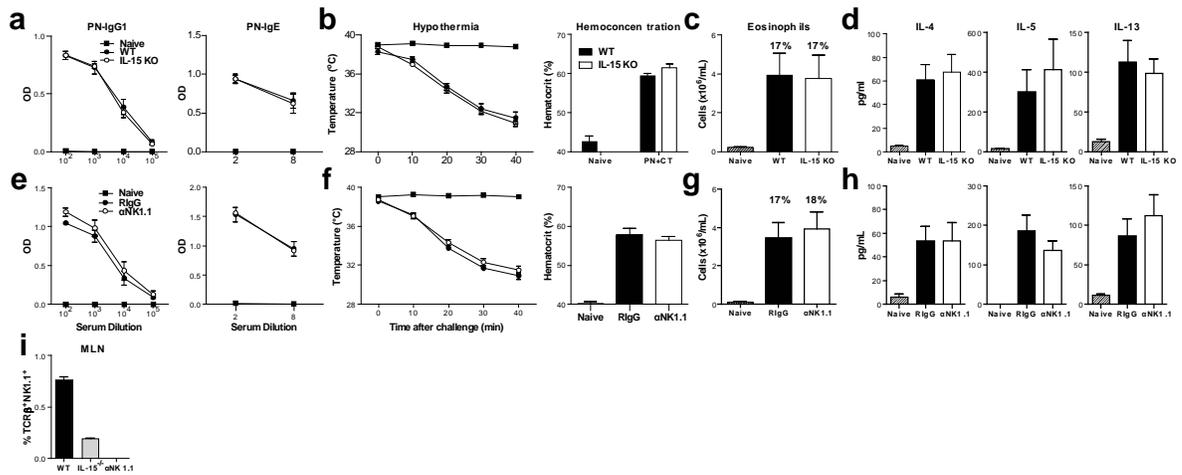


FIGURE 2

**Figure 2.** IL-15 or NK1.1<sup>+</sup> cells are not required to induce food allergy and anaphylaxis to PN. WT mice receiving rat IgG (RIGG) or anti-NK1.1 (αNK1.1), or IL-15 KO mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g. weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naïve. (a, e) Serum PN-IgG1 (left) and PN-IgE (right). (b, f) Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). (c, g) Peritoneal eosinophilia. (d, h) Th2 cytokine production. (i) NKT cell quantification in mesenteric lymph nodes (MLN) by flow cytometry. Mean +/- SEM, n=3-8/group/experiment, 2-3 pooled experiments.

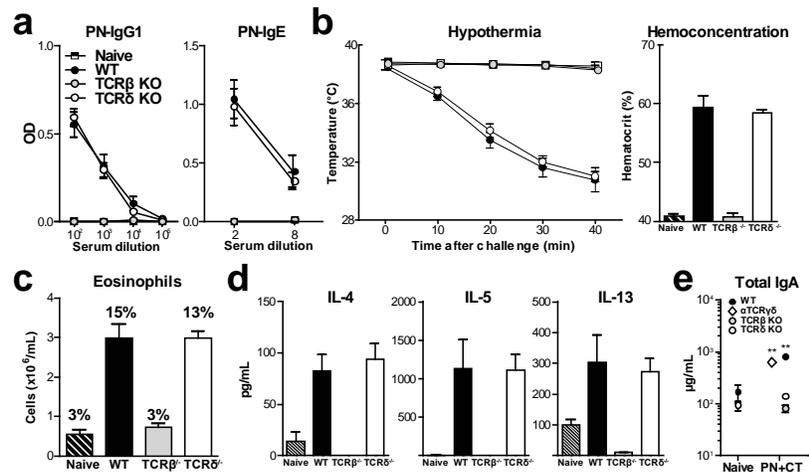
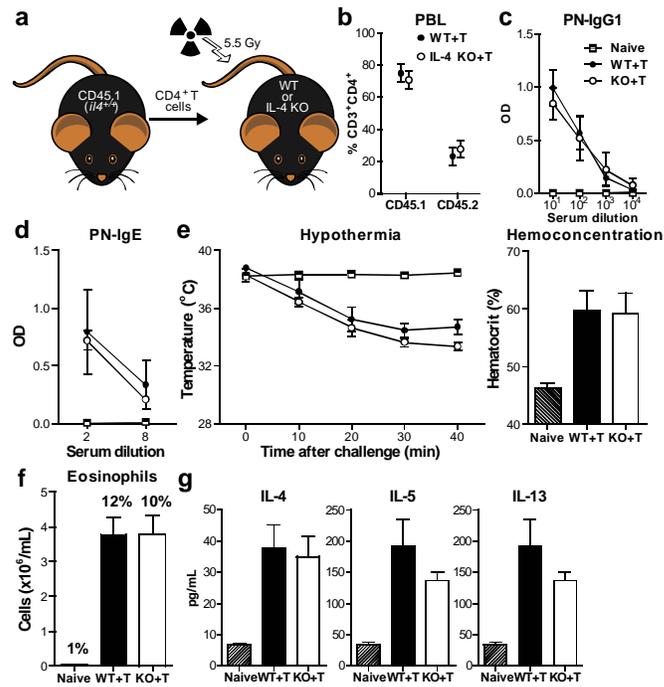


Figure 3

**Figure 3.**  $\gamma\delta$  T cells are not required to induce food allergy and anaphylaxis to PN. WT, TCR $\delta$  or TCR $\beta$  KO mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g. weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naïve. (a) Serum PN-IgG1 (left) and PN-IgE (right). (b) Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). (c) Peritoneal eosinophilia. (d) Th2 cytokine production. (e) Serum total IgA titres at wk 5 after weekly oral exposure to PN+CT for 4 wks with or without anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  antibody injection before each gavage. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, \*\* $p < 0.01$  vs TCR $\delta$  KO.  $n=3-8$ /group/experiment, 2-3 pooled experiments.



**Figure 4**

**Figure 4.** CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-intrinsic IL-4 induces PN allergy and anaphylaxis. (a) Transfer of *il4*<sup>+/+</sup> CD45.1<sup>+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells to sublethally irradiated CD45.2<sup>+</sup> WT (WT+T) or IL-4 KO recipients (IL-4 KO+T). (b) Peripheral blood (PBL) T helper cell composition at wk 0 of PN sensitization. Mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g. weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naïve. (c) Serum PN-IgG1 at wk 5. (d) Serum PN-IgE. (e) Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). (f) Peritoneal eosinophilia. (g) Th2 cytokine production. Mean +/- SEM, n=2-5/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments.

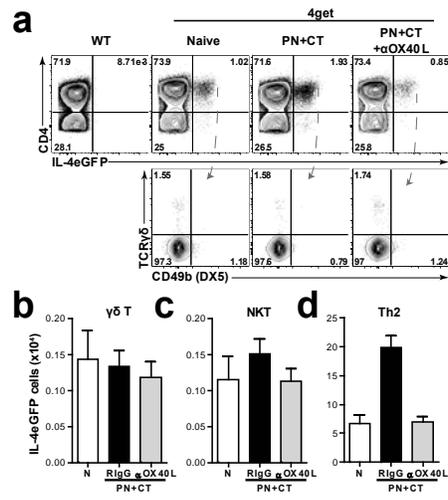


Figure 5

**Figure 5.** IL-4 originates from conventional Th cells during PN sensitization, and IL-4 production is controlled by OX40L *in vivo*. Mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g. with or without anti-OX40L administration and then evaluated 96 h later. **(a)** Representative flow cytometric plots after PN sensitization with or without OX40L neutralization. Quantification of IL-4 expressing **(b)**  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. **(c)** NKT cells. **(d)** Th2 cells. Mean +/- SEM, n=2-5/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments. N, Naive.

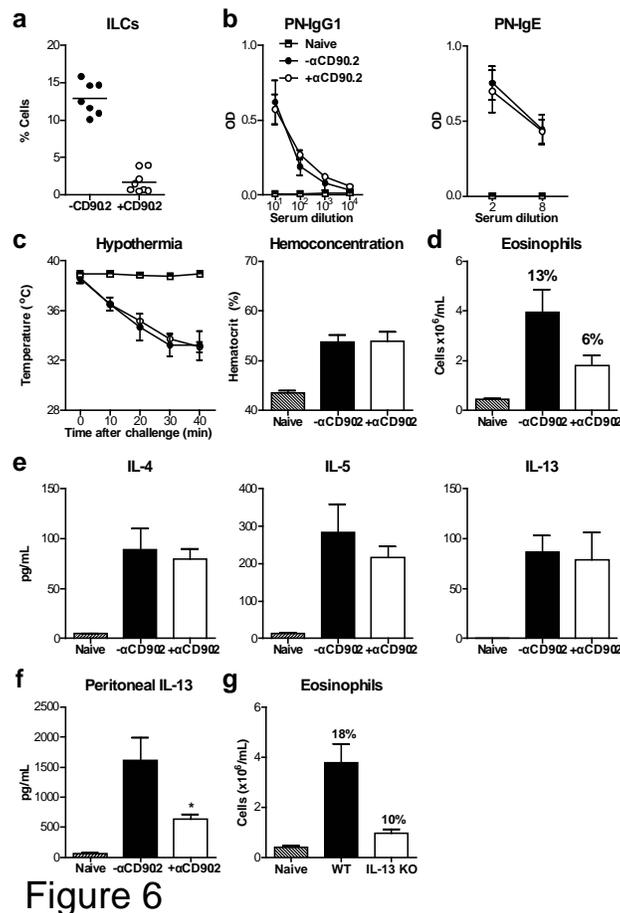


Figure 6

**Figure 6.** Innate lymphoid cell depletion prevents allergic inflammation but not sensitization. CD90-disparate chimeras were treated with anti-CD90.2 antibody throughout sensitization (PN+CT i.g. weekly for 4 weeks) and challenge to PN, or kept naïve. **(a)** ILC depletion. **(b)** Serum PN-IgG1 (left) and PN-IgE (right) at wk5. **(c)** Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). **(d)** Peritoneal eosinophilia. **(e)** Th2 cytokine production. **(f)** Peritoneal lavage IL-13 after 72h after challenge. **(g)** Peritoneal eosinophilia in sensitized and challenged WT and IL-13 KO mice. Mean +/- SEM, n=2-8/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments.

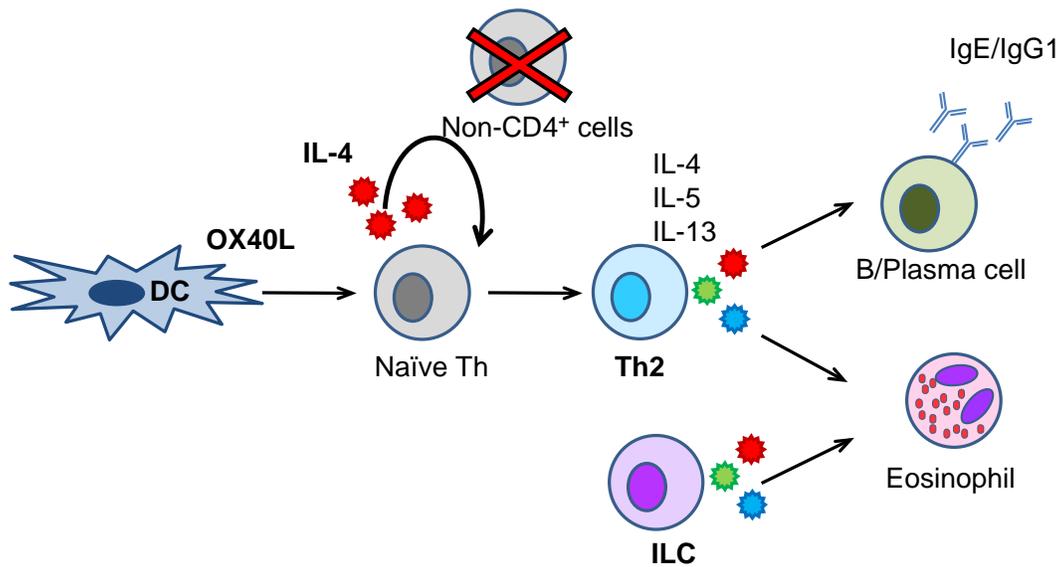
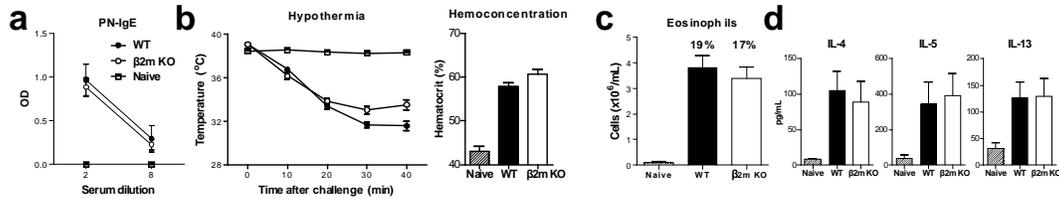


Figure 7

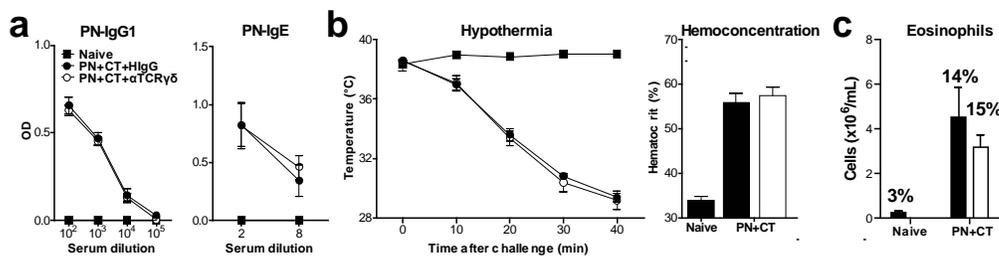
**Figure 7.** Model of Th2 induction during PN allergic sensitization. Allergen exposure at epithelial sites activates DCs to express OX40L in an IL-33 dependent manner<sup>17</sup>. Within the MLN, DC OX40L triggers naïve T cells to secrete IL-4, which then acts in an autocrine/paracrine manner to amplify and stabilize Th2 differentiation. Differentiated Th2 cells then act within LNs to help B cells class switch to IgE and IgG1. Effector Th2 cells exit the lymph node to induce IL-13-dependent eosinophilia at sites of allergen exposure in cooperation with ILCs. Non-CD4<sup>+</sup> sources of IL-4, such as mast cells, basophils,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, NKT cells, and ILCs are dispensable to induce adaptive Th2 immunity in PN allergy.

## Supplemental Figure Legends



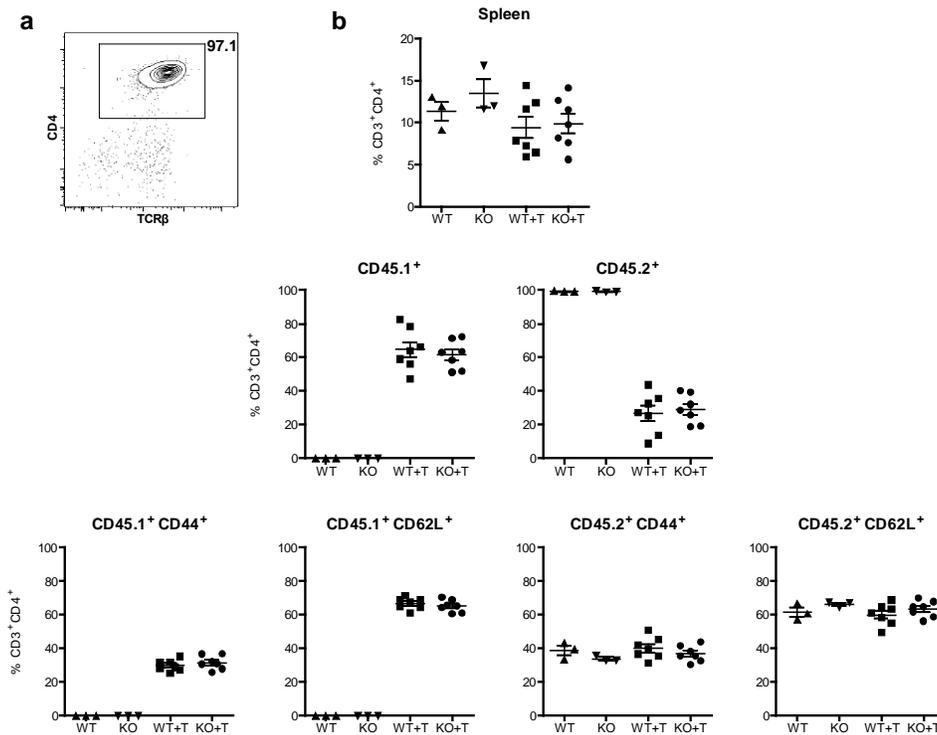
## Supplementary Figure S1

**Supplementary Figure S1.**  $\beta 2$  microglobulin deficiency does not impact the initiation of Th2 immunity to PN. WT or  $\beta 2\text{m}$  KO mice were exposed to PN+CT i.g., weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naïve. **(a)** PN-IgE (right) at wk 5. **(b)** Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). **(c)** Peritoneal eosinophilia. **(d)** Th2 cytokine production.  $n=3-8/\text{group/experiment}$ , 2-3 pooled experiments



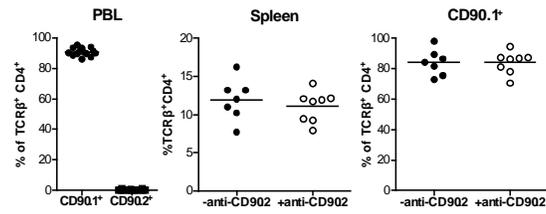
## Supplementary Figure S2

**Supplementary Figure S2.** Impact of anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  clone UC7-13D5 or control hamster IgG (HIgG) on PN allergic responses. WT mice received anti-TCR $\gamma\delta$  or control IgG during exposure to PN+CT i.g. weekly for 4 weeks, or were kept naïve. **(a)** Serum PN-IgG1 (left) and PN-IgE (right) at wk 5. **(b)** Anaphylactic hypothermia (left) and hemoconcentration (right). **(c)** Peritoneal eosinophilia. Mean  $\pm$  SEM,  $n=3-8/\text{group/experiment}$ , 2-3 pooled experiments.



### Supplementary Figure S3

**Supplementary Figure S3.** Spleen CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell composition. Irradiated WT or IL-4 KO mice received il4<sup>+/+</sup> CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells (WT+T or KO+T, respectively). **(a)** Purity of adoptively transferred CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cells. **(b)** Overall CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell percentages (top). Quantification of CD45.1 and CD45.2 pools that make up T cells (middle). Activation status of CD45.1 and CD45.2 T cells (bottom). Mean +/- SEM, n=3-7/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments.



Supplementary Figure S4

**Supplementary Figure S4.** CD90-disparate chimeras. **(Left)** Peripheral blood (PBL) composition of Th cell compartment in CD90-chimeras before initiation of study. **(Middle and Right)** Th cell compartment composition at sacrifice in spleen. Mean, n=2-8/group/experiment, 2 pooled experiments.

***Chapter 4.***

***Indigenous Enteric Eosinophils Are Essential to Initiate a Primary  
Th2 Immune Response in vivo***

## **Title**

Indigenous Enteric Eosinophils Are Essential to Initiate a Primary Th2 Immune Response *in vivo*

## **Running Title**

Enteric Eosinophils Initiate Th2 Immunity *in vivo*

## **Authors:**

Derek K. Chu<sup>1</sup>, Tina D. Walker<sup>1</sup>, Susanna Goncharova<sup>1</sup>, Alba Llop-Guevara<sup>1†</sup>, Nicole G. Barra<sup>1</sup>, Jennifer D. Bassett<sup>1†</sup>, Rodrigo Jimenez-Saiz<sup>1</sup>, Ramzi Fattouh<sup>3</sup>, Jonas S. Erjefält<sup>5,6</sup>, Susan Waserman<sup>2</sup>, Kathy D. McCoy<sup>7</sup>, Alison A. Humbles<sup>4</sup>, Roland Kolbeck<sup>4</sup>, Manel Jordana<sup>1\*</sup>

## **Affiliations:**

<sup>1</sup>McMaster Immunology Research Centre (MIRC), Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, L8N 3Z5, Canada.

<sup>2</sup>Department of Medicine, McMaster University, Hamilton, Ontario, L8N 3Z5, Canada.

<sup>3</sup>Cell Biology Program, Hepatology, and Nutrition, Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto, Ontario M5G 1X8, Canada.

<sup>4</sup>Department of Respiratory, Inflammation and Autoimmunity, MedImmune LLC, Gaithersburg, MA, 20878, USA.

<sup>5</sup>Department of Experimental Medical Science, Lund University, Lund, SE-22184, Sweden.

<sup>6</sup>Department of Respiratory Medicine and Allergology, Lund University Hospital, Lund, SE-22185, Sweden.

<sup>7</sup>Maurice Müller Laboratories, Universitätsklinik für Viszerale Chirurgie und Medizin (UVCM), University of Bern, 3008 Bern, Switzerland.

\*Correspondence to: Manel Jordana, MD, PhD. Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, McMaster Immunology Research Centre, McMaster University, MDCL 4013, 1280 Main St W, Hamilton, Ontario, L8S 4K1, Canada

†Current address: ALG is at Draconis Pharma S.L., Palau-solità i Plegamans, Barcelona, 08184, Spain. JDB is at Council of Canadian Academies, Ottawa, Ontario, K2P 2K3, Canada

**Abstract:**

Eosinophils natively inhabit the small intestine, but a functional role for them has remained elusive for over 100 years. Here, we show that eosinophil-DC communication is essential to initiate adaptive Th2 immunity to intestinal immunization. Eosinophil-deficient mice were protected from induction of Th2-mediated food allergy and anaphylaxis, which was restored by reconstitution with either *il4*<sup>+/+</sup> or *il4*<sup>-/-</sup> eosinophils. Eosinophils controlled CD103<sup>+</sup> dendritic cell (DC) activation and CCR7-dependent migration from the intestine to draining lymph nodes, events necessary for Th2 priming. Eosinophil activation *in vivo* and *in vitro* led to degranulation of eosinophil peroxidase, a granule protein which promoted DC upregulation of CD86, OX40L and CCR7, and mobilization to lymph nodes *in vivo*. Thus, eosinophil-granule-DC shaping of adaptive immune responses can be therapeutically targeted in food allergic, and potentially other immune-mediated diseases.

Character count: 27789

## Introduction

Eosinophils evolved hundreds of millions of years ago. Indeed, eosinophils have been identified in tissues of lower vertebrates and eosinophil-like cells in some invertebrates, *i.e.*, before adaptive T and B cell immunity emerged, thus suggesting that they are part of an ancient innate immune apparatus (McGarry, 2013). Eosinophils may have evolved from phagocytic cells in primitive invertebrates when digestion and immunity became specialized functions (Lenzi et al., 1997). In this regard, the intestine is a unique immune site that natively houses an abundance of eosinophils. Although Ehrlich described the presence of rich magenta eosin staining granules that characterize eosinophils over 130 years ago (Ehrlich, 1879), the precise roles of eosinophils in health and disease remain controversial (Rosenberg et al., 2013).

As eosinophil granulocytes are thought of as specialized effector cells recruited from the blood and bone marrow to tissues during adaptive Th2 responses, most healthy tissues are devoid of eosinophils (Barnes, 2004; Rosenberg et al., 2013). Once in the tissue, recruited eosinophils are activated, produce a number of cytokines, and release characteristic cationic granules such as eosinophil peroxidase (EPO) in a process termed degranulation. Eosinophils have been ascribed both beneficial and harmful functions. For example, there is evidence of eosinophil attachment to helminths and subsequent degranulation, and cytotoxicity towards helminths. Despite these associations, an indispensable role for eosinophils in host defense against helminths remains controversial (Cadman

and Lawrence, 2010; Rosenberg et al., 2013). With respect to allergic disease, eosinophils are thought to play a pathogenic inflammatory role in diseases such as allergic asthma, atopic dermatitis, or food allergy. In response to helminths or allergens, Th2 responses in the gastrointestinal (GI) tract, and elsewhere, are characterized by the late influx of eosinophils into the tissue to mediate inflammation. However, a role for the abundant native GI eosinophil population has remained enigmatic (Drury, 1915; Duran-Jorda, 1947; Mowat, 2010).

The small intestine (SI) plays a vital role in the digestion and absorption of macronutrients. The immune system must recognize food antigens as innocuous and, hence, develop tolerance. Extensive work has shown this process to be mediated by oral antigen uptake by CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs, which migrate to the draining mesenteric lymph node (MLN) in a CCR7-dependent manner to prime antigen-specific naïve T cells to differentiate into T regulatory cells (Pabst and Mowat, 2012). However, a subversion of oral tolerance leads to aberrant immune responses that result in the development of diseases such as food allergies. These are characterized by an adaptive Th2 immune response that results in immunoglobulin (Ig) E-mediated allergic reactions including a life-threatening systemic reaction termed anaphylaxis (Berin and Sampson, 2013; Burks, 2008). Compared to other known classes of adaptive immune responses, the innate mechanisms that drive Th2 induction are much less clear (Paul and Zhu, 2010; Pulendran et al., 2010). Indeed, the antigen-presenting cell (APC) involved, their

activation conditions, and T cell polarization factors such as the source of the ‘initial’ IL-4 for Th2 cell priming remain unclear.

In stark contrast with the conventional paradigm that eosinophils participate in immune responses as terminal effector leukocytes whose production, migration and activation is under the control of adaptive Th2 immunity, we report just the opposite process. Here, we found a crucial role for indigenous SI eosinophils in the initiation of Th2 immunity, with critical importance to the development of food allergy. Exposure to peanut (PN) along with the classical mucosal Th2 adjuvant, cholera toxin (CT), resulted in marked activation of eosinophils and degranulation of EPO. Oral Th2 priming also resulted in CCR7-dependent migration of activated CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs to the intestine-draining MLN, but these responses were absent in either eosinophil- or EPO-deficient mice. This resulted in impaired DC-mediated Th2 priming and cytokine production, antigen-specific IgE and IgG1 secretion and, ultimately, clinical anaphylaxis; all parameters were restored upon reconstitution of the eosinophil compartment. Thus, eosinophil activation during intestinal Th2 priming results in the release of EPO that controls CD103<sup>+</sup> DC activation and CCR7-dependent migration to the MLN, where DCs then promote Th2 responses. Collectively, these data identify a novel and critical *in vivo* role for indigenous eosinophils in shaping DC responses and initiating adaptive immunity.

## Results

### Definition of indigenous eosinophils along the intestinal tract

Eosinophils along the intestinal tract were histologically quantified in 1999 (Mishra et al., 1999). We took advantage of flow cytometry's ability for precise quantitation and multiparameter analysis to better define eosinophils along the GI tract. Eosinophils were most prevalent within the SI, ranging from ~10-15% of all lamina propria (LP) cells in the duodenum and ileum, and ~15-25% in the jejunum (Fig. 1A). In contrast, the large intestine (LI) contained ~3-5% eosinophils in the caecum, ~7% in the colon, and <1% in the rectum. These patterns were maintained when quantifying eosinophils as a proportion of CD45<sup>+</sup> leukocytes. Phenotypically, although both SI and LI eosinophils were Siglec-F<sup>+</sup>, CD11b<sup>+</sup>, CD44<sup>+</sup>, CD11c<sup>int to neg</sup>, and ~30% Ly6G<sup>+</sup>, SI and LI eosinophils also had distinct cell surface phenotypes (Fig. 1B). SI eosinophils expressed ST2 (IL-33 receptor), CD69, and Ly6C, whereas LI eosinophils did not. Therefore, different compartments of the intestine harbor different numbers and phenotypes of eosinophils at baseline. As the intestinal microbial load increases in burden from the SI to the LI, these data also show that eosinophil prevalence was not directly correlated with microbial load. Given the prominence of eosinophils in the SI, we next sought to evaluate the impact of eosinophil ablation on SI function and immunity.

**Indigenous eosinophils promote induction of Th2 immunity *in vivo***

$\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice (Fattouh et al., 2011; Humbles et al., 2004; Yu et al., 2002), lack a high-affinity GATA binding site in the GATA-1 promoter, resulting in strong, but submaximal GATA-1 promoter activity and, ultimately, complete ablation of the eosinophil lineage (Yu et al., 2002). Other GATA-1 dependent lineages, namely erythrocytes, megakaryocytes and mast cells, are not affected as their lineages do not require maximal GATA-1 promoter activity.

Intragastric (i.g.) immunization to the common food allergen, PN, with the classical oral Th2-inducing adjuvant, CT (Lycke and Holmgren, 1986; Snider et al., 1994), induces GI Th2 responses, such that subsequent allergen challenge elicits systemic anaphylaxis (Chu et al., 2013). Whereas wild-type (WT) mice mounted robust antigen-specific IgE, IgG1, and Th2 cytokine responses and, clinically, anaphylactic hypothermia and hemoconcentration,  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice did not (Fig. 2A). This defect was corrected by adoptive transfer of eosinophils into  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice (Fig. 2A). The requirement for eosinophils was site-dependent as immunization via the peritoneum, skin, or rectum, tissues with little to no eosinophils at baseline, resulted in robust intestinal Th2 priming (Fig. 2B-D). These data also showed that eosinophils were not required to induce anaphylaxis *per se*. Eosinophil deficiency (Fig. 3A) did not impair conventional parameters of intestinal and adaptive immunity, including Peyer's patch organogenesis (Fig. 3B), intestinal IgA levels (Fig. 3C), macronutrient uptake (Fig. 3D), antigen-specific IgE production in response to intraperitoneal

immunization, or oral tolerance induction (Fig. 3E). Lastly, although eosinophils in the SI-draining MLN are *il4* competent (Svensson et al., 2011), mixed bone marrow chimeras showed that reconstitution of the eosinophil compartment with IL-4-deficient eosinophils fully restored Th2 priming to i.g PN+CT (Fig. 4). In summary, eosinophils are required for the induction of Th2 responses that are initiated in the SI, irrespective of their ability to produce IL-4.

### **CD11c<sup>+</sup> cells are required for intestinal Th2 priming**

Aside from being a potential source of IL-4, there is also evidence that granulocytes such as eosinophils may supplant DCs in their requirement as APCs to launch Th2 immune responses (Akuthota et al., 2010; Perrigoue et al., 2009; Sokol et al., 2009). We tested the requirement for DCs in this system by generating CD11c-diphtheria toxin receptor (DTR) transgenic → WT chimeras, which allow for the depletion of CD11c<sup>+</sup> cells with repeated injection of diphtheria toxin (DT). Such chimeras treated with DT lacked SI DCs but not CD11c<sup>+</sup> eosinophils (Fig. 5A,B), likely due to the higher expression of CD11c (and therefore the DTR transgene) by DCs. Depletion of DCs throughout sensitization protected CD11c-DTR → WT chimeras from i.g. PN+CT sensitization and anaphylaxis (Fig. 5C-F) as indicated by antigen-specific IgG1 and IgE, IL-4 production and, clinical hypothermia or hemoconcentration. Altogether, these data show that CD11c<sup>+</sup> DCs are required to initiate intestinal Th2 priming.

### **CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs prime for Th2 immunity to oral antigen**

Adaptive immunity is primed in the draining lymph nodes, where naïve T cells interact with APCs that have migrated from peripheral sites carrying antigen and are equipped with a particular package of immunological instructions (Ritz et al., 2002). Thus, we further evaluated whether eosinophils or DCs acted as APCs by migrating from the SI to the MLN to activate CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. In response to PN+CT, DCs, but not eosinophils, increased in the MLN (Fig. 6A). Similarly, DCs, but not eosinophils, expressed MHC II (Fig. 6B). These data suggest that DCs are the primary APC in this system.

SI CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs preferentially capture ingested food antigens and then home to the draining MLN in a CCR7-dependent fashion to induce oral tolerance and T regulatory cells (Schulz et al., 2009; Worbs et al., 2006). Whether similar mechanisms take place during pathogenic Th2 priming to oral antigen is unclear. We found that CCR7-mediated homing of CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs, but not eosinophils, to the MLN also drove pathogenic Th2 responses to i.g. PN+CT (Fig. 6C,D). Likewise, IRF8(R249C) mutant mice, which are deficient in the SI CD103<sup>+</sup> DC subset due to a block in differentiation (Edelson et al., 2010), were sufficient in eosinophils (Fig. 6C) and protected from allergic sensitization (Fig. 6D). Thus, CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs are elicited from the SI to the MLN in a CCR7-dependent manner and these cells act as a critically required APC to initiate adaptive Th2 immunity in response to i.g. priming.

### **Eosinophils control DC activation *in vivo***

That ablation of either eosinophils or CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs prevented the induction of Th2 responses suggested that these two cell types acted in series rather than in parallel. The capability to induce adaptive immunity by non-oral immunization routes (Fig. 2 and Fig. 3E) and to inhaled house-dust mite (HDM) (Fattouh et al., 2011), suggested that the defect in immunizing  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice i.g. was upstream of T or B cell activation and differentiation. Consistent with this reasoning, we found that eosinophils were required for CD103<sup>+</sup> DC mobilization to the MLN in response to i.g. PN+CT (Fig. 7A). The ability to mobilize SI DCs was not inherently disabled in eosinophil-deficient mice because CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs migrated to the MLN in response to i.p. LPS (Fig. 7A), an established parenteral method to mobilize SI DCs (Schulz et al., 2009).

To better understand how eosinophils control DC activation and migration, we undertook histological analysis of the intestine within 24h after i.g. PN+CT priming. Electron microscopy revealed that i.g. PN+CT caused marked morphological changes in LP eosinophils *in vivo*, including the development of cytoplasmic protrusions and cell membrane ruffling (Fig. 7B,C), marked decreases in granule density (Fig. 7B,C) and even the occasional degranulation chamber undergoing exocytosis (Fig. 7D). We also observed membrane-bound granules and semi-dissolved extracellular granules amidst extracellular cell debris (Fig. 7E). Together, these data illustrate that Th2 priming with PN+CT induces eosinophil degranulation by means of both active granule release (Fig. 7C,D), as

well as eosinophil cytolysis (Fig. 7E). Notably, a number of granules lost their electron-lucent matrix (Fig. 7D-F), which contains the eosinophil-specific granule protein, EPO. Further, eosinophils activated *in vitro* with PN+CT released EPO (Fig. 7G). Thus, eosinophils control CD103<sup>+</sup> DC migration to the MLN in response to i.g. PN+CT, and this is associated with degranulation of EPO.

### **Eosinophil granule-mediated activation of DCs and Th2 immunity**

In response to i.g. PN+CT, EPO-deficient mice phenocopied  $\Delta$ dblGATA mice. Indeed, the lack of EPO resulted in the inability of DCs to be mobilized to the MLN (Fig. 8A) and become activated, including upregulation of CCR7, CD86 and OX40L (Fig. 8B-D), a costimulatory molecule required for intestinal Th2 priming (Chu et al., 2013). As it would then be expected, EPO deficiency resulted in a lack of induction of antigen-specific IgE (Fig. 8E), and full protection from anaphylaxis (Fig. 8F,G), peritoneal delayed-type hypersensitivity eosinophilic inflammation (Fig. 8H) and Th2 cytokine production (Fig. 8I). Similar to eosinophil-deficient mice, parenteral immunization did not rely on EPO for DC mobilization, IgE or cytokine production, or induction of anaphylaxis (Fig. 9). Thus, DCs rely on eosinophil cues, at least in the form of EPO, to become activated and migrate to the MLN to initiate adaptive immunity.

### **Discussion**

Immigrant eosinophil granulocytes are a hallmark of Th2-mediated immune responses. In contrast, we have found a novel, critical role for indigenous

SI eosinophils in the initiation of Th2 immunity with direct relevance to the development of food allergy. Eosinophil activation during intestinal immunization results in the release of EPO that triggers CD103<sup>+</sup> DC activation and CCR7-dependent migration to the MLN, where DC CD86 and OX40L then control induction of Th2 responses. In support of these data, human intestinal eosinophils also degranulate during infection with CT-producing *Vibrio cholera* (Qadri et al., 2004) and *in vitro* co-cultures of human DCs and eosinophils result in enhanced DC activation to CpG-ODN stimulation (Lotfi and Lotze, 2008).

Aside from their classical cytotoxic/destructive inflammatory functions, eosinophils have also been ascribed various immunodulatory and tissue remodeling activities (Rosenberg et al., 2013). Notably, these reports mainly stem from *in vitro* work or data on inflammatory eosinophils infiltrating helminth infected or allergen exposed tissues such as the lung, skin, or peritoneum. First, direct APC activity for T cell priming has been shown for eosinophils after they were Ag-pulsed *in vitro* and then placed in coculture, or transferred to otherwise naive mice (Akuthota et al., 2010; Shi et al., 2000). Second, eosinophils have been shown to express IL-4 (Lacy and Moqbel, 2000; Shinkai et al., 2002; Voehringer et al., 2004), and as the initial source of IL-4 required for naïve CD4<sup>+</sup> T to Th2 differentiation remains contentious, eosinophils have been speculated to be a potential candidate for this. In support of these data, eosinophils have long been recognized to localize to the T cell zone of LNs (Litt, 1964). Here, we found that intestinal LN eosinophils did not express MHC II or increase in number under

naïve or immunized conditions *in vivo* and, further, that selective deletion of IL-4 in eosinophils did not impair the induction of Th2-cytokine mediated immunity. The defect in intestinal immunization of eosinophil-deficient mice was instead more proximal to the level of T cell activation as these mice could fully mount Th2 responses to priming through the lung (Fattouh et al., 2011), skin or peritoneum. These data highlight unexpected and essential contributions of indigenous eosinophils to shaping adaptive immunity.

Tolerance and immunity are viewed as opposing outcomes after intestinal antigen encounter with the immune system (Pabst and Mowat, 2012). DCs are also thought to be central to this process, with Ag-bearing CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs migrating in a CCR7-dependent manner to induce T regulatory cells. How Th2 responses are induced is less clear. Indeed, Th2 responses to the intestinal helminth *Trichuris muris* require basophils to act as APCs instead of DCs (Perrigoue et al., 2009). We have previously shown that basophils are not required for Th2 priming to oral antigen (Chu et al., 2013). We found here that ablation of oral tolerance-associated CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs or CCR7 prevented Th2 immunization. Thus, these data identify DCs as being critical for Th2 immunity in this system and illustrate the potential Janus nature of intestinal CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs as inducers of either tolerance or immunity to oral antigen.

Granulocyte-DC cooperation has been reported in papain-induced Th2 responses, with antigen-presenting DCs cooperating with IL-4<sup>+</sup> basophils during T cell priming (Tang et al., 2010). Herein, we identify a different level of

granulocyte-DC cooperation: eosinophils and EPO mediate activation of DCs, and these activated DCs then migrate to the LN to prime T cells. These data fortify the notion that DCs may heavily rely upon signals from the microenvironment, now including eosinophil cues, to initiate specific classes of adaptive immunity. Thus, not only DC sensing of foreign antigens but also the demographics and activity of innate cells neighboring DCs articulate the induction of adaptive immunity. Consistent with this, eosinophils did not regulate oral tolerance induction.

We have analyzed the contribution of eosinophils to multiple parameters of intestinal innate and adaptive immunity and have found that normally-resident eosinophils initiate primary adaptive immune responses through pathways conventionally associated with oral tolerance. These data identify a novel role for indigenous eosinophil populations as well as a Th2 induction pathway whereby the hallmark effector cell type also acts as an incipient early inducer. That we identify a molecular link between food, eosinophils, DCs and T cell priming, suggests that eosinophil activation in the intestine may represent a primitive digestive-immune mechanism that has been co-opted during evolution to aid in the initiation of adaptive immunity. Indeed, DC activation required degranulation of the microbicidal peroxidase EPO, consistent with an innate defense role for intestinal eosinophils (Yousefi et al., 2008). More broadly, the identification of a mechanism that shapes adaptive immunity through cooperative eosinophil-DC interaction should encourage investigation into the role of eosinophils, EPO, or

other eosinophil products in the (patho)genesis or treatment of immune mediated processes such as allergy, autoimmunity, vaccines and infectious disease.

## Materials and Methods

### Mice

Age, sex and strain-matched controls were used in all experiments.  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 (C.Cg-Gata1<sup>tm6Sho</sup>) and CD11c-DTR mice were bred in-house. IL-4 KO (BALB/c-Il4<sup>tm2Nnt</sup>/J), CCR7 KO (B6.129P2(C)-*Ccr7*<sup>tm1Rfor</sup>/J), IRF8(R249C) (BXH2/TyJ), and EPO-deficient (Duguet et al., 2001) (NZW/LacJ) mice were from JAX laboratories (Bar Harbor, Maine). IL-5 transgenic (IL-5Tg) mice were from Charles River. All procedures were approved by the McMaster University Research Ethics Board.

### Intestinal cell isolation

Intestines were opened longitudinally, cut into 2-3 mm pieces and incubated in 1mM DTT (Sigma) in PBS for 15 min, then three times of 15 min 10% FBS in PBS and 2mM EDTA before digestion in 0.239 mg/mL Collagenase A (Roche) with DNase (Roche) for 50-60 min and 40/70% Percoll (GE Healthcare) separation.

### Flow cytometry

In all assays, cells were incubated with anti-Fc $\gamma$ RII/IIIb before incubation with fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies, dead cells excluded by propidium iodide (PI) uptake, and gated on singlets. Whole blood was anticoagulated with EDTA and lysed with ACK lysis buffer before staining. Antibodies used were from eBioscience, BD Biosciences, or Biolegend: CD3-FITC or Pacific Blue; CD4-APC, eFluor605 or eFluor650; CD19 PE-Cy5; MHC II-eFluor 650; F4/80-eFluor

450 or Pacific Blue; Siglec-F-PE; CD44-V500 or Alexa 700; B220-eFluor650 or V500; Ly6G-Alexa 700 or APC-Cy7; Ly6C-Alexa Fluor 700 or APC-Cy7; ST2-FITC or biotin; CD11b-PerCP-Cy5.5, Alexa Fluor 488, PE-Cy7 or Alexa Fluor 700; CD11c-APC, PerCP-Cy5.5 or PE-Cy7; CD69-PE-Cy7; CD45-eFluor605 or APC-eFluor780; CD103-APC, Brilliant Violet 421, or biotin; CD86-PE-Cy7 or eFluor605; OX40L-biotin; CCR7-biotin; Steptavidin-APC, Qdot-800 (Invitrogen), or PE. Fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls were used for gating. Data were acquired on an LSR II (BD Biosciences) and analyzed using FlowJo (Treestar Inc.).

### **Ig measurements**

Intestines were flushed with 5 mL ice cold soybean trypsin inhibitor (Sigma) in PBS-EDTA-PMSF, centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 10 min, and supernatants analyzed for total IgA.

### **Glucose uptake**

Following an overnight fast, 2 g/kg D-glucose was administered by oral gavage. Blood glucose was measured at various time points using a hand-held glucometer (Accu-CheckActive, Roche Diagnostics, Laval, Canada).

### **Oral Tolerance**

Mice were fed with PBS or 1 mg OVA (Grade V, Sigma) i.g. daily for d0-5, then injected with 200 µg OVA adsorbed to 1 mg aluminium hydroxide i.p. on d7 and 14. Serum was collected on d28 and analyzed for OVA-IgE (Cayman).

**PN allergy model**

PN (Kraft) with CT (List Biologicals) was administered i.g. (Delvo), i.p., p.r., or s.c. weekly for 4 weeks, with challenge by crude PN extract (Greer) one week later. Serum was collected 24h before challenge and analyzed for total or PN-specific Igs (Chu et al., 2013). Temperature was assessed by rectal probe, and hematocrit by centrifuging anticoagulated blood at 40 min after challenge. Peritoneal lavage was performed with PBS-EDTA. Total cells were counted using Turks and hemocytometer. Eosinophils were quantified using flow cytometry as F4/80<sup>lo</sup>, Siglec-F<sup>+</sup> cells.

**Adoptive Transfer**

Spleen and peritoneal lavage from IL-5Tg mice were labeled with biotin anti-CD3, CD19, Thy1.2, B220, CD11c, F4/80, c-Kit, TER-119 and >90% pure eosinophils isolated using anti-biotin microbeads and LS MACS columns (Miltenyi) before  $5 \times 10^7$  eosinophils were transferred i.v. to GATA mice 16-24h before each gavage.

**Cytokine production**

800,000 live splenocytes were cultured for 120h in complete RPMI alone or supplemented with 250 µg/mL CPE and cytokines in cell-free supernatants were quantified using Luminex (Millipore) or ELISA (R&D).

**Bone Marrow Chimeras**

Mice irradiated twice with 5.5 Gy (Cs<sup>137</sup> source) received  $5 \times 10^6$  T-cell depleted BM cells i.v., rested for 8 wks and then used in experiments. 100 ng DT was injected i.p. 24h before each gavage for CD11c-DTR experiments. For mixed BM

chimeras, i.v. injections were composed of 80% WT or  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 BM mixed with 20% IL-4 KO BM.

### **Lymph node processing**

LN's were triturated between frosted slides in HBSS, washed and filtered (40  $\mu$ m).

### **Transmission Electron Microscopy**

Immediately after excision, tissues were immersed in fixative consisting of 3% formaldehyde and 1% glutaraldehyde in 0.1-M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2). After the initial fixation samples were post-fixed in 1% osmium tetroxide for 1 h, dehydrated in graded acetone solutions and embedded in Polybed 812 (Polysciences, Inc., Warrington, New York, USA). Ultra-thin sections (60–80 nm) were cut on an LKB MK III ultratome and routinely contrasted with uranyl acetate and lead citrate. The sections were examined using a FEI Tecnai Spirit BioTWIN transmission electron microscope (Fei, Eindhoven, Netherlands).

### **EPO assay**

With minor modifications from previously described EPO assays (Dyer et al., 2010; Humbles et al., 2002), eosinophils were isolated as described above, and incubated for 24h with media, lyso-platelet activation factor (L-PAF, Sigma), and 1 or 10  $\mu$ g/mL PN+CT and assayed for EPO activity by oxidation of o-phenylenediamine (Sigma), stopped with sulphuric acid and absorbance measured at 492 nm. Results were normalized to maximal activity from Triton-X100 lysed eosinophils.

### **Statistics**

Comparisons were made using unpaired t-tests or one or two-way ANOVA.

Repeated measures were used for temperature data.  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

### **Acknowledgments:**

This work was supported by grants from Anaphylaxis Canada and MedImmune LLC. DKC is a CIHR Vanier scholar, MJ holds a senior Canada Research Chair. ALG was supported by a Fundación Caja Madrid doctoral scholarship (Spain). We thank Cassie Colbert, Janis Macdonald, Juliana Xie, Britt-Marie Nilsson, and Xueya Feng for technical assistance. We are grateful to the MIRC faculty for insightful comments.

RK and AAH are employees of MedImmune LLC. All other authors declare no conflicts of interest.

DKC designed and performed experiments, analyzed data and wrote the manuscript. TW, SG, ALG, NGB, JDB, and RJS performed experiments. JSE performed TEM experiments and analysis. RF, RK, AAH, and KDM provided reagents and input. SW and MJ obtained funding. MJ oversaw the project and edited the manuscript.

**References:**

- Akuthota, P., H. Wang, and P.F. Weller. 2010. Eosinophils as antigen-presenting cells in allergic upper airway disease. *Current opinion in allergy and clinical immunology* 10:14-19.
- Barnes, P.J. 2004. New drugs for asthma. *Nature reviews. Drug discovery* 3:831-844.
- Berin, M.C., and H.A. Sampson. 2013. Food allergy: an enigmatic epidemic. *Trends in immunology* 34:390-397.
- Burks, A.W. 2008. Peanut allergy. *Lancet* 371:1538-1546.
- Cadman, E.T., and R.A. Lawrence. 2010. Granulocytes: effector cells or immunomodulators in the immune response to helminth infection? *Parasite immunology* 32:1-19.
- Chu, D.K., A. Llop-Guevara, T.D. Walker, K. Flader, S. Goncharova, J.E. Boudreau, C.L. Moore, T. Seunghyun In, S. Wasserman, A.J. Coyle, R. Kolbeck, A.A. Humbles, and M. Jordana. 2013. IL-33, but not thymic stromal lymphopoietin or IL-25, is central to mite and peanut allergic sensitization. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* 131:187-200 e181-188.
- Drury, A.N. 1915. The eosinophil cell of teleostean fish. *The Journal of physiology* 49:349-440 341.
- Duguet, A., H. Iijima, S.Y. Eum, Q. Hamid, and D.H. Eidelman. 2001. Eosinophil peroxidase mediates protein nitration in allergic airway inflammation in mice. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 164:1119-1126.
- Duran-Jorda, F. 1947. Secretion of red blood corpuscles. *Nature* 159:293.
- Dyer, K.D., C.M. Percopo, Z. Xie, Z. Yang, J.D. Kim, F. Davoine, P. Lacy, K.M. Druey, R. Moqbel, and H.F. Rosenberg. 2010. Mouse and human eosinophils degranulate in response to platelet-activating factor (PAF) and lysoPAF via a PAF-receptor-independent mechanism: evidence for a novel receptor. *J Immunol* 184:6327-6334.
- Edelson, B.T., W. Kc, R. Juang, M. Kohyama, L.A. Benoit, P.A. Klekotka, C. Moon, J.C. Albring, W. Ise, D.G. Michael, D. Bhattacharya, T.S. Stappenbeck, M.J. Holtzman, S.S. Sung, T.L. Murphy, K. Hildner, and K.M. Murphy. 2010. Peripheral CD103+ dendritic cells form a unified subset developmentally related to CD8alpha+ conventional dendritic cells. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 207:823-836.
- Erlich, P. 1879. Beitrage zur Kenntnis der granulierten Bindegewebszellen und der eosinophilen Leukocyten. *Arch Anat Physiol* 3:166-169.

- Fattouh, R., A. Al-Garawi, M. Fattouh, K. Arias, T.D. Walker, S. Goncharova, A.J. Coyle, A.A. Humbles, and M. Jordana. 2011. Eosinophils are dispensable for allergic remodeling and immunity in a model of house dust mite-induced airway disease. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* 183:179-188.
- Humbles, A.A., C.M. Lloyd, S.J. McMillan, D.S. Friend, G. Xanthou, E.E. McKenna, S. Ghiran, N.P. Gerard, C. Yu, S.H. Orkin, and C. Gerard. 2004. A critical role for eosinophils in allergic airways remodeling. *Science* 305:1776-1779.
- Humbles, A.A., B. Lu, D.S. Friend, S. Okinaga, J. Lora, A. Al-Garawi, T.R. Martin, N.P. Gerard, and C. Gerard. 2002. The murine CCR3 receptor regulates both the role of eosinophils and mast cells in allergen-induced airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 99:1479-1484.
- Lacy, P., and R. Moqbel. 2000. Eosinophil cytokines. *Chemical immunology* 76:134-155.
- Lenzi, H.L., R.G. Pacheco, M. Pelajo-Machado, M.S. Panasco, W.S. Romanha, and J.A. Lenzi. 1997. Immunological system and *Schistosoma mansoni*: co-evolutionary immunobiology. What is the eosinophil role in parasite-host relationship? *Memorias do Instituto Oswaldo Cruz* 92 Suppl 2:19-32.
- Litt, M. 1964. Eosinophils and Antigen-Antibody Reactions. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 116:964-985.
- Lotfi, R., and M.T. Lotze. 2008. Eosinophils induce DC maturation, regulating immunity. *Journal of leukocyte biology* 83:456-460.
- Lycke, N., and J. Holmgren. 1986. Strong adjuvant properties of cholera toxin on gut mucosal immune responses to orally presented antigens. *Immunology* 59:301-308.
- McGarry, M. 2013. The Evolutionary Origins and Presence of Eosinophils in Extant Species. In *Eosinophils in Health and Disease*. J. Lee, Rosenberg, H., editor Elsevier Inc, Waltham, MA, USA. 13-17.
- Mishra, A., S.P. Hogan, J.J. Lee, P.S. Foster, and M.E. Rothenberg. 1999. Fundamental signals that regulate eosinophil homing to the gastrointestinal tract. *The Journal of clinical investigation* 103:1719-1727.
- Mowat, A., Bain C. 2010. The curious case of the intestinal eosinophil. *Mucosal immunology* 3:420-421.
- Pabst, O., and A.M. Mowat. 2012. Oral tolerance to food protein. *Mucosal immunology* 5:232-239.

- Paul, W.E., and J. Zhu. 2010. How are T(H)2-type immune responses initiated and amplified? *Nature reviews. Immunology* 10:225-235.
- Perrigoue, J.G., S.A. Saenz, M.C. Siracusa, E.J. Allenspach, B.C. Taylor, P.R. Giacomin, M.G. Nair, Y. Du, C. Zaph, N. van Rooijen, M.R. Comeau, E.J. Pearce, T.M. Laufer, and D. Artis. 2009. MHC class II-dependent basophil-CD4+ T cell interactions promote T(H)2 cytokine-dependent immunity. *Nature immunology* 10:697-705.
- Pulendran, B., H. Tang, and S. Manicassamy. 2010. Programming dendritic cells to induce T(H)2 and tolerogenic responses. *Nature immunology* 11:647-655.
- Qadri, F., T.R. Bhuiyan, K.K. Dutta, R. Raqib, M.S. Alam, N.H. Alam, A.M. Svennerholm, and M.M. Mathan. 2004. Acute dehydrating disease caused by *Vibrio cholerae* serogroups O1 and O139 induce increases in innate cells and inflammatory mediators at the mucosal surface of the gut. *Gut* 53:62-69.
- Ritz, S.A., M.R. Stampfli, D.E. Davies, S.T. Holgate, and M. Jordana. 2002. On the generation of allergic airway diseases: from GM-CSF to Kyoto. *Trends in immunology* 23:396-402.
- Rosenberg, H.F., K.D. Dyer, and P.S. Foster. 2013. Eosinophils: changing perspectives in health and disease. *Nature reviews. Immunology* 13:9-22.
- Schulz, O., E. Jaensson, E.K. Persson, X. Liu, T. Worbs, W.W. Agace, and O. Pabst. 2009. Intestinal CD103+, but not CX3CR1+, antigen sampling cells migrate in lymph and serve classical dendritic cell functions. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 206:3101-3114.
- Shi, H.Z., A. Humbles, C. Gerard, Z. Jin, and P.F. Weller. 2000. Lymph node trafficking and antigen presentation by endobronchial eosinophils. *The Journal of clinical investigation* 105:945-953.
- Shinkai, K., M. Mohrs, and R.M. Locksley. 2002. Helper T cells regulate type-2 innate immunity in vivo. *Nature* 420:825-829.
- Snider, D.P., J.S. Marshall, M.H. Perdue, and H. Liang. 1994. Production of IgE antibody and allergic sensitization of intestinal and peripheral tissues after oral immunization with protein Ag and cholera toxin. *J Immunol* 153:647-657.
- Sokol, C.L., N.Q. Chu, S. Yu, S.A. Nish, T.M. Laufer, and R. Medzhitov. 2009. Basophils function as antigen-presenting cells for an allergen-induced T helper type 2 response. *Nature immunology* 10:713-720.
- Svensson, M., L. Bell, M.C. Little, M. DeSchoolmeester, R.M. Locksley, and K.J. Else. 2011. Accumulation of eosinophils in intestine-draining mesenteric

- lymph nodes occurs after *Trichuris muris* infection. *Parasite immunology* 33:1-11.
- Tang, H., W. Cao, S.P. Kasturi, R. Ravindran, H.I. Nakaya, K. Kundu, N. Murthy, T.B. Kepler, B. Malissen, and B. Pulendran. 2010. The T helper type 2 response to cysteine proteases requires dendritic cell-basophil cooperation via ROS-mediated signaling. *Nature immunology* 11:608-617.
- Voehringer, D., K. Shinkai, and R.M. Locksley. 2004. Type 2 immunity reflects orchestrated recruitment of cells committed to IL-4 production. *Immunity* 20:267-277.
- Worbs, T., U. Bode, S. Yan, M.W. Hoffmann, G. Hintzen, G. Bernhardt, R. Forster, and O. Pabst. 2006. Oral tolerance originates in the intestinal immune system and relies on antigen carriage by dendritic cells. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 203:519-527.
- Yousefi, S., J.A. Gold, N. Andina, J.J. Lee, A.M. Kelly, E. Kozłowski, I. Schmid, A. Straumann, J. Reichenbach, G.J. Gleich, and H.U. Simon. 2008. Catapult-like release of mitochondrial DNA by eosinophils contributes to antibacterial defense. *Nature medicine* 14:949-953.
- Yu, C., A.B. Cantor, H. Yang, C. Browne, R.A. Wells, Y. Fujiwara, and S.H. Orkin. 2002. Targeted deletion of a high-affinity GATA-binding site in the GATA-1 promoter leads to selective loss of the eosinophil lineage in vivo. *The Journal of experimental medicine* 195:1387-1395.

**Figures and Legends**

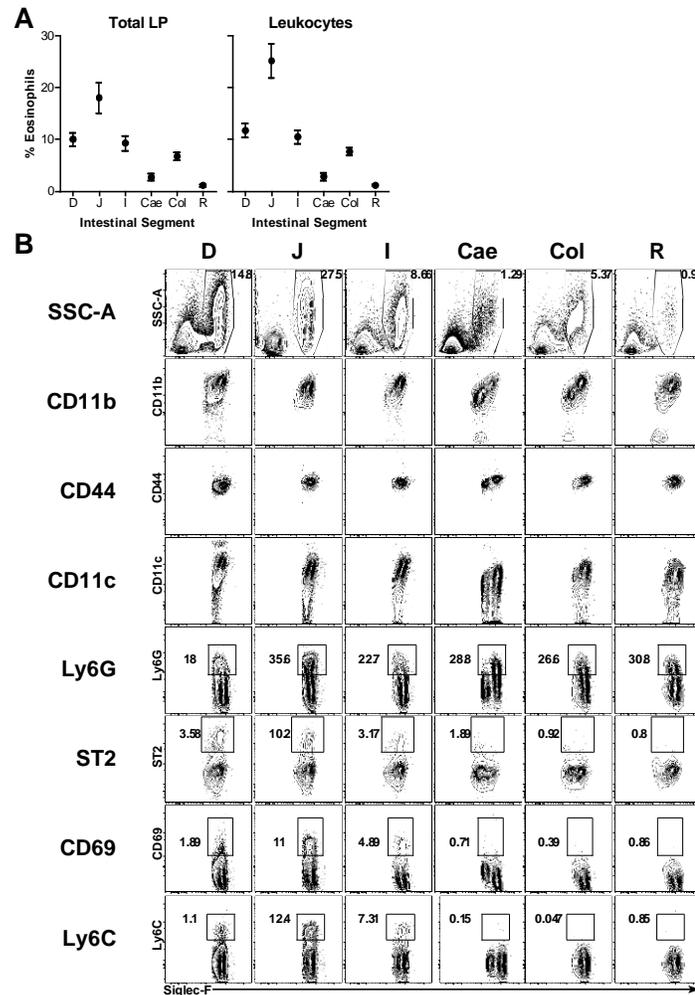


Figure 1

**Figure 1.** Characterization of eosinophils along the intestinal tract. (A) Proportion of eosinophils of total LP cells or CD45<sup>+</sup> leukocytes along the intestinal tract. (B) Phenotypic characterization of eosinophils along the intestinal tract. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 6-8, with each sample being pooled from 3-4 mice, from 2 experiments. D, duodenum; J, jejunum; I, ileum; Cae, caecum; Col, colon; R, rectum.

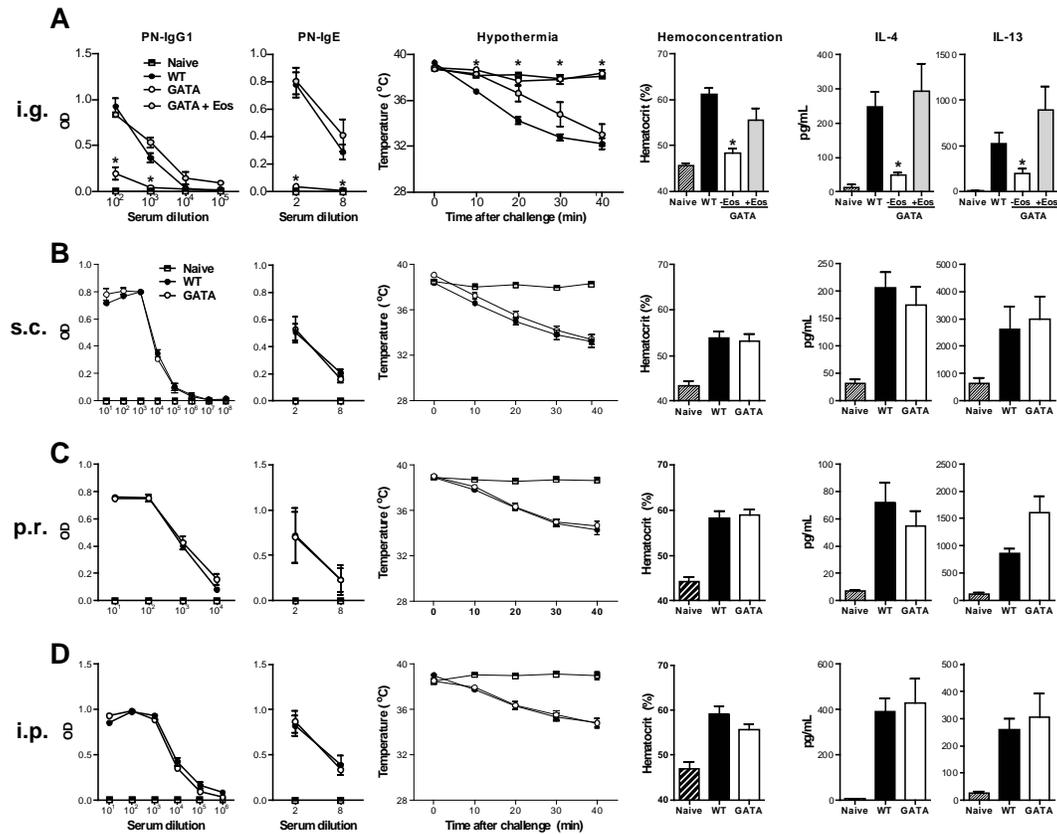
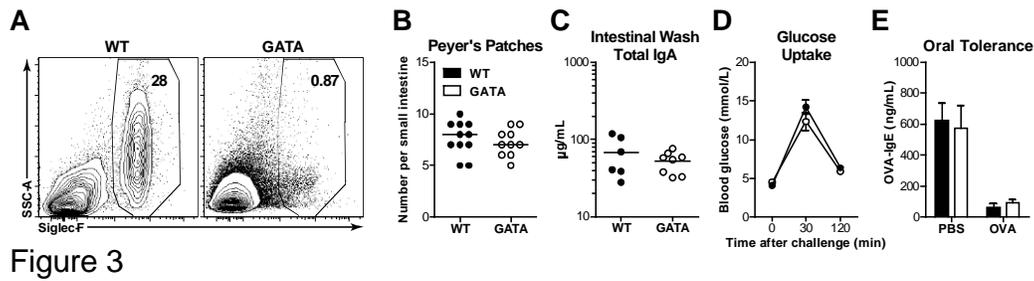


Figure 2

**Figure 2.** Eosinophils are required for induction of Th2 immunity to oral antigen. WT,  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 (GATA), or  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice that received eosinophils weekly (GATA + Eos), were administered PN+CT (A) i.g., (B) s.c., (C) p.r. or (D) i.p. weekly for four weeks. (Left) Serum PN-specific (PN-) IgG1 and PN-IgE at week 5. (Middle) Clinical anaphylaxis assessment of hypothermia and vascular leakage after i.p. challenge at week 5. (Right) Th2 cytokine production from PN-stimulated splenocytes. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-10 from 3-5 experiments. \*p<0.05 vs WT.



**Figure 3.** Conventional features of intestinal and adaptive immunity are intact in the absence of eosinophils. (A) Siglec-F<sup>+</sup> cells in WT and  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 (GATA) mice. (B) Median number of Peyer's Patches with individual data shown. (C) Mean intestinal wash IgA with individual data shown. (D) i.g. glucose challenge and blood glucose over time. (E) Serum ovalbumin (OVA)-specific IgE at d28 from mice i.g. fed OVA or PBS daily from d0 to d5 before i.p. immunization on d7 and d14 with OVA adsorbed to aluminium hydroxide. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 6-12 from 2 experiments.

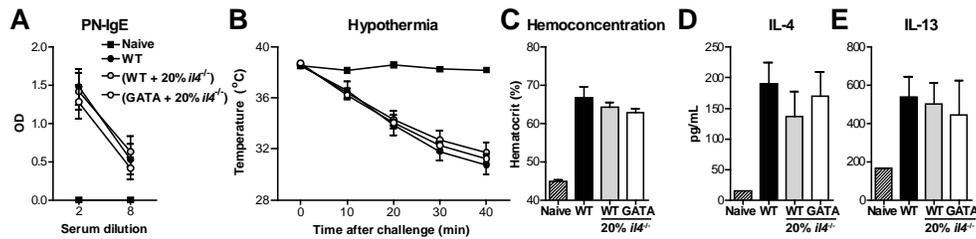


Figure 4

**Figure 4.** IL-4-deficient eosinophils restore Th2 responsiveness. Bone marrow chimeras were generated by mixing 80% WT or  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 bone marrow (BM) with 20% *il4*<sup>-/-</sup> BM, resulting in mice with *il4*<sup>+/+</sup> or *il4*<sup>-/-</sup> eosinophil compartments, respectively. Naïve, WT, 80% WT + 20% *il4*<sup>-/-</sup> (WT + 20% *il4*<sup>-/-</sup>) chimeras, and 80%  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 + 20% *il4*<sup>-/-</sup> (GATA + 20% *il4*<sup>-/-</sup>) chimeras received i.g. PN+CT weekly for 4 weeks. (A) Serum PN-specific PN-IgE at week 5. (B) Clinical anaphylaxis assessment of hypothermia and (C) vascular leakage after i.p. challenge at week 5. (D, E) Th2 cytokine production from PN-stimulated splenocytes. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 5-12 from 3 experiments.

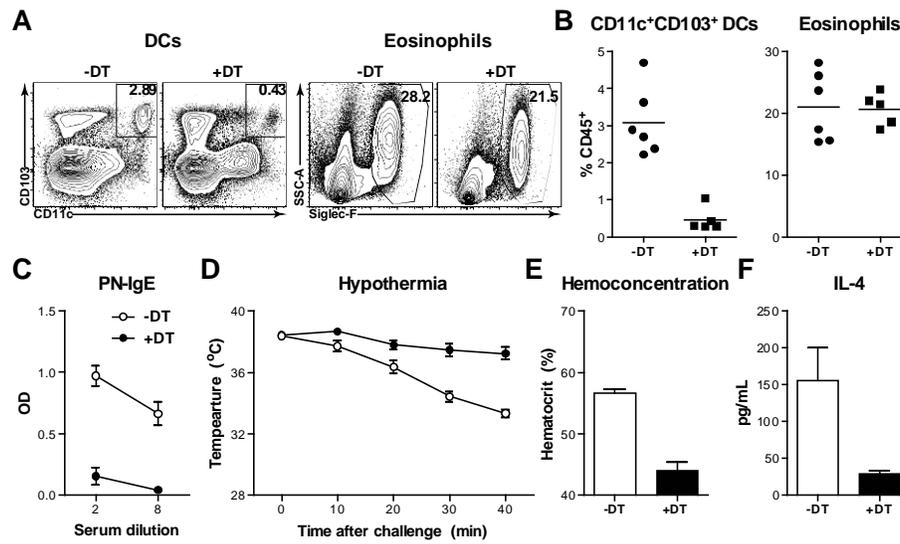


Figure 5

**Figure 5.** CD11c-DTR → WT chimeras show that DCs are required for induction of Th2 immunity to oral antigen. CD11c-DTR → WT chimeras received i.p. PBS or DT 24h before each i.g. PN+CT, weekly, for four weeks. (A, B) Depletion of SI DCs but not eosinophils. (C) Serum PN-specific PN-IgE at week 5. (D) Clinical anaphylaxis assessment of hypothermia and (E) hemoconcentration after i.p. challenge at week 5. (F) Th2 cytokine production from PN-stimulated splenocytes. Mean ± SEM, n = 5-10 from 2 experiments.

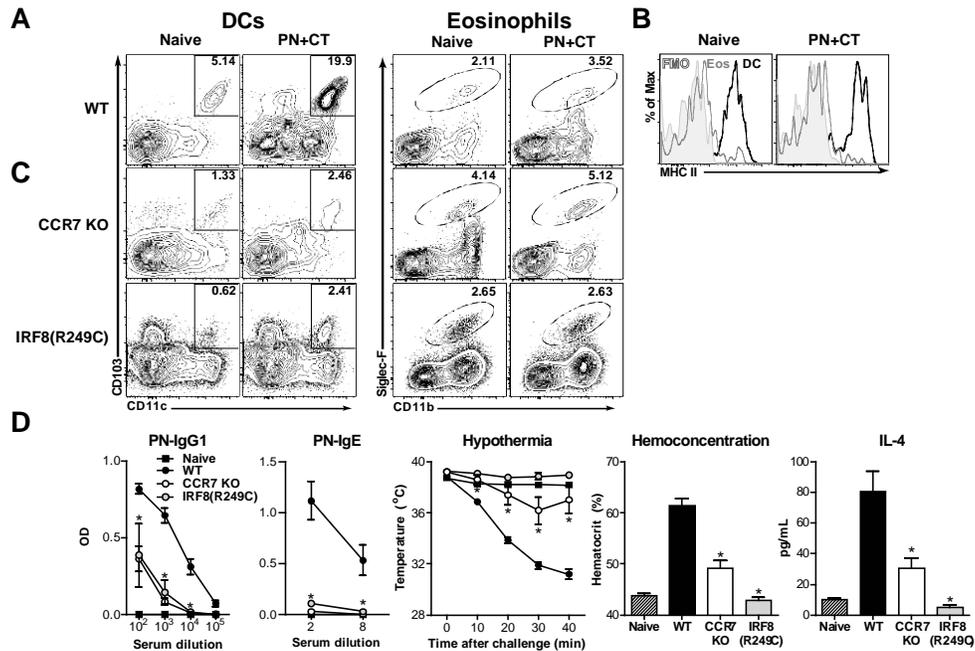


Figure 6

**Figure 6.** CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs are required for induction of Th2 immunity to oral antigen. WT, CCR7 KO or IRF8(R249C) mice were administered PN+CT i.g. for three consecutive days, or weekly for four weeks. (A) DC, but not eosinophil, migration to MLN in response to PN+CT (B) Expression of MHC II on DCs but not eosinophils. (C) Migratory DCs and eosinophils in CCR7 KO and IRF8(R249C) mice. (D) Immunological and clinical responses in the absence of CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-10 from 2 experiments. \*p<0.05 vs. WT.

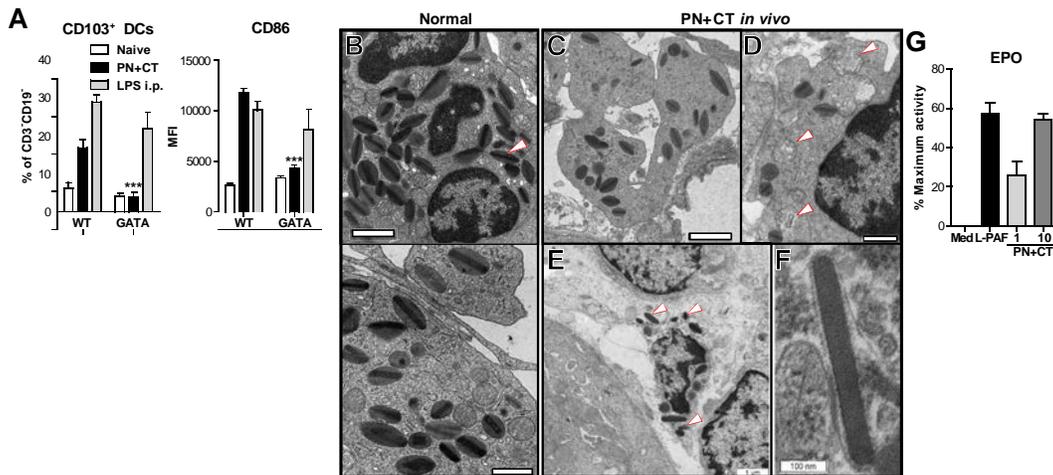


Figure 7

**Figure 7.** Eosinophil control of CD103<sup>+</sup> DC migration and activation is associated with elicitation of degranulation *in vitro* and *in vivo*. WT or  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice received PN+CT i.g. for three consecutive days, or i.p. LPS 16 h before sacrifice. (A) Proportion and activation status of CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs in MLN. (B, top and bottom) Normal SI eosinophil transmission electron microscopy ultrastructure, showing bi-lobed nuclei and a high density of granules composed of an electron-dense core surrounded by an electron-lucent matrix rich in EPO (arrowhead). (C) Intact eosinophil with marked membrane protrusions and ruffling with loss of granule density. (D) Formation of degranulation chambers (arrowheads). (E) Extracellular free granules amidst apoptotic/necrotic eosinophil debris (arrowheads). (F) Dissolution of eosinophil granule matrix. (G) Purified eosinophils were incubated for 24h with Lyso-platelet activating factor (L-PAF), or increasing amounts of PN+CT, and assayed for EPO activity. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-8 from 2-4 experiments.

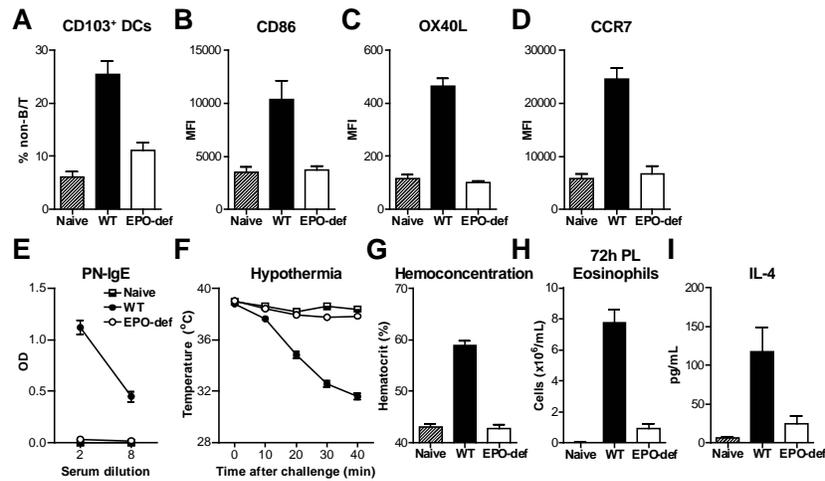


Figure 8

**Figure 8.** The peroxidase, EPO, controls CD103<sup>+</sup> DC migration, activation, and induction of Th2 immunity *in vivo*. WT or EPO-deficient mice were administered PN+CT i.g. daily for three days, or weekly for 4 weeks. (A) Proportion of CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs in the MLN. (B) CD86, (C) OX40L and (D) CCR7 expression. (E) Serum PN-IgE at week 5. (F) Clinical anaphylactic hypothermia and (G) hemoconcentration. (H) Peritoneal eosinophilic inflammation 72h after i.p. challenge. (I) Th2 cytokine production. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-8 from 2-3 experiments. PL, peritoneal lavage.

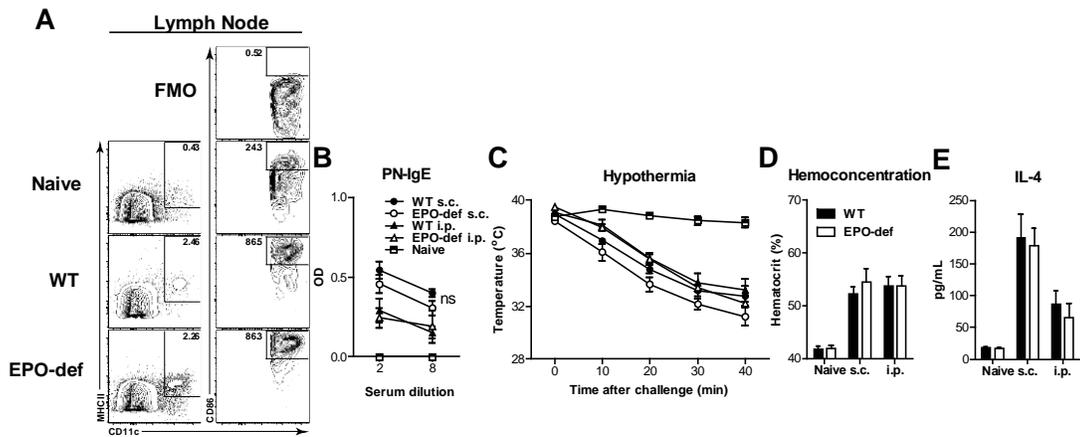


Figure 9

**Figure 9.** Parenteral immunization bypasses the requirement for EPO in DC activation and Th2 immunity. (A) WT or EPO-deficient mice received s.c. PN+CT or were kept naïve, and draining inguinal lymph nodes analyzed 16-18h later. Mice were immunized s.c. or i.p. weekly for 4 weeks, or kept naïve. (B) PN-IgE at wk 5, and (C,D) clinical responses after antigen challenge. (E) IL-4 production. Mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-8 from 2 experiments. ns, not significant.

***Chapter 5.***  
***Discussion***

## Summary

Food allergy is a growing health problem, can cause life-threatening anaphylactic reactions and has a poorly understood mechanistic basis. Using a murine model of PN allergy, this Thesis identifies mechanisms of Th2 immunity driving allergic sensitization: SI epithelial/IL-33 and eosinophil/EPO activation mobilizes CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs to migrate to the MLN in a CCR7-dependent fashion (**Chapters 2 and 4**); subsequently, DC OX40L induces Th-cell intrinsic IL-4 autocrine/paracrine signalling and, thus, Th2 differentiation (**Chapter 3**). This then leads to B cell activation and class switch to IgG1/IgE, which binds to systemically dispersed MCs and results in the sensitized state of allergy. Innate-like lymphocyte  $\gamma\delta$  T cells regulate IgA induction, whereas ILC2s contribute to allergic inflammation (**Chapter 3**). Lastly, these processes act independently of TSLP, IL-25, basophils (**Chapter 2**), IL-15, NK and NKT cells (**Chapter 3**). My unpublished work has also ruled out the requirement of a number of other cells/molecules, including IL-31R (IL-31 and oncostatin M),  $\beta$ 2-microglobulin (MHC I and related molecules, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, mucosal associated invariant T cells), monocytes, neutrophils, CX3CR1 (intestinal *m*os), TLR4, TLR2, tryptophan hydroxylase 1 (serotonin/5-HT), CD101, IRF3/7/9 (IFN signalling), IL-6 (including Th17), indolamine-2,3-dioxygenase (IDO), non-hematopoietic MHC II, IL1R1, and ASC (inflammasome signalling). In sum, this Thesis provides a better understanding of how food allergens, such as PN, interact with the immune system to cause allergy by delineating a pathway stemming from epithelial activation and terminating in Th2 differentiation.

## Basic Science Implications – How are Th2 Responses Initiated?

Current paradigms of Th2 immunity *in vivo* (37, 81, 82, 84) stem from mainly two branches of investigation: i.p. alum-driven allergic airway inflammation, and host-defense

against parasites such as the eukaryotic helminths (28, 85, 86) *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* (*Nb*) (87), *Schistosoma mansoni* (88), *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* (aka *H bakeri* or *H polygyrus bakeri* or *Hp*) (89), and *Trichuris muris* (90), or unicellular protozoa such as the *Phlebotominae* subspecies sandfly-associated *Leishmania major* (91-95). Common to these systems are the ideas that: 1) Ag-bearing, activated APCs are needed to activate naïve T cells to become Th2 cells; 2) eosinophilic inflammation and IgE are terminal readouts of ongoing Th2 responses; and 3) IL-4 and IL-13 are key cytokines orchestrating Th2 responses. Beyond this, significant variability between systems is observed. Hence, here I will attempt to place this Thesis' findings on food allergy in context with basic Th2 biology, while aiming to limit repetition from the discussions sections in **Chapters 2-4**.

### ***TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33***

TSLP, IL-25, and IL-33 are epithelial-associated cytokines that are each capable of promoting Th2 responses. These three cytokines have been reported to be important for i.p. alum-induced airway allergic inflammatory responses. With respect to Th2 responses in the GI tract, TSLP is required for Th2-mediated protection from *T. muris*, but not *Nb* or *Hp*; only IL-25 is required for *Nb*; and there are no reports on IL-33 or IL-25 and *Hp*. In **Chapter 2**, we show that both HDM-induced airway allergic responses and GI-induced PN allergy require IL-33, but not TSLP or IL-25, for full development of type 2 immunity, including Ab and cytokine generation and eosinophilic inflammation. A question that then arises is, “If all these systems share the same end phenotype (a Th2 response), what then dictates when TSLP is required, or when IL-25 is, or when IL-33 is?” Possible answers include: the inciting stimuli are different, the cytokines have different activities, and/or the responses/outcomes are different.

One hypothesis that has been put forth to explain the differential requirement of TSLP in different Th2-driven systems has been the relative contribution of DC IL12p40 for Th1/Th17 polarization. Indeed, compromised Th2-induction in TSLPR KO mice infected with *T. muris* can be restored with concomitant anti-IL-12p40 treatment, and TSLP-independent systems such as *Nb*, *Hp*, HDM or PN all contain factors that inhibit DC IL-12p40 production (96), thereby making TSLP redundant. Interestingly, although there are multiple reports on TSLP's ability to limit DC IL-12p40, there do not appear to be any addressing whether or not IL-25 or IL-33 are also able to do this. Thus, these data might explain situations when TSLP is or is not required to initiate Th2 responses, but do not explain when IL-25 or IL-33 are required.

We could not identify reports comparing the activity of TSLP, IL-25 and IL-33, and so we examined this *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Although TSLP, IL-25 and IL-33 were all capable of inducing OX40L on DCs *in vitro*, only IL-33 was able to do this *in vivo*. Thus, at least for HDM and PN sensitization, reliance on an IL-33-OX40L pathway is critical to generate Th2 responses. It is notable that *Hp*, but not *Nb*, requires OX40-OX40L signalling for Th2 induction (97, 98). One might then hypothesize that Th2 immunity would be compromised in IL-33 or ST2 KO mice infected with *Hp*; this remains untested. Another possibility is that the partial reductions in Th2 responses to HDM and PN in anti-OX40L treated mice, or *Hp* infected OX40L KO mice (97), might suggest the existence of additional costimulatory molecules important to Th2 induction. Indeed, although TSLP, IL-25 and IL-33 are capable of inducing DC OX40L *in vitro*, it is not known what other molecular changes take place after stimulation with each respective cytokine. Comparative gene array or proteomic studies *in vitro* or *in vivo* might be able to provide some initial insight in this regard.

Lastly, we propose the possibility that different epithelial-Th2-initiating cytokines might be required for different Th2 responses. Indeed, there are no known comparative

studies on the molecular phenotype of developing Th2 cells, or type 2 inflammatory responses, during TSLP versus IL-25 versus IL-33-driven processes. In support of this hypothesis is the observation that exogenous TSLP, IL-25 and IL-33 can induce distinct populations of cells (77, 99), including basophils (TSLP-associated) or group 2 ILCs (ILC2; IL-25 and IL-33 associated) (15, 100, 101) that are composed of natural helper cells, nuocytes, innate helper type 2, and a related, but distinct, population called multipotent progenitor type 2 cells (MPP<sup>type2</sup>; IL-25 associated). Thus, it remains plausible that a particular type of inciting stimulus requires a specific pro-Th2 epithelial cytokine to induce a unique type 2 immunity program tailored to respond to that inciting stimulus. Nevertheless, formal proof of different types of Th2 responses (e.g. TSLP-driven, IL-25-driven, IL-33-driven) requires further investigation.

### ***Contribution of Innate versus Adaptive Cells to the Generation of Type 2 Immunity***

It is generally thought that IL-4 is important to the development of Th2 responses *in vivo*, but what is not known is precisely how Th cells become Th2 cells. Indeed, multiple reviews by prominent immunologists have repeatedly admitted that how Th cells become Th2 cells remains to be elucidated (81, 102). In particular, it has remained contentious for over 20 years (103, 104), how Th2 differentiation occurs. A major question has stemmed from the fact that *in vitro* polarization of naïve T cells to Th2 cells requires exogenous IL-4, which has led many researchers to conclude that another non-Th cell type must supply IL-4 to naïve Th cells during priming *in vivo*. A number of cell types critical for Th2 development have been identified in a variety of systems, such as NKT cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and, even just a few years ago, basophils (References #4-11, 13-15, 22, 26 in **Chapter 3**). Melissa Brown summarizes this well, “In their discussion, they also asked the inevitable question: if IL-4 is needed for its own production by naïve [sic] T cells, what is the source of the initial priming

IL-4 *in vivo* [sic]? Although several IL-4-producing cells are candidates, including naïve T cells themselves, this question still has not been satisfactorily answered.” (105). Further, William E Paul, the discoverer of IL-4, himself admits the lack of knowledge in this area, “Identifying the initial source of IL-4 is crucial to understanding the initiation of IL-4-dependent TH2 cell responses. [...] *In vitro*, autocrine and/or paracrine IL-4 induces and consolidates TH2 cell differentiation, but whether it does so *in vivo* is not known.” (81). Robert Coffman has made similar statements (106). Hence, the identification of a precise mechanism that explains what happens in a model of food allergy provides novel insights into the pathogenesis of this disease, as well as contributes fundamentally to Th2 immunology.

Further, there is recent evidence that Th2 induction in particular systems does not actually require IL-4 but, instead, may require costimulatory molecule signalling such as OX40L (References 4-6, 16 and 35 of **Chapter 3**). Herein, we show clearly that *in vivo* Th2 generation to oral Ag results from an autocrine/paracrine acting IL-4 signalling loop generated by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, and that this pathway is controlled by OX40L signalling. Hence, these data not only address the aforementioned paragraph’s longstanding question of the cellular source of “the initial IL-4” during naïve T cell polarization, but they also show that a 3<sup>rd</sup> possible pathway of Th2 generation exists: 1) exclusively IL-4 dependent, 2) exclusively co-stimulatory molecule dependent and, as shown in our study, 3) co-stimulatory molecule-dependent and IL-4 dependent.

If the generation of adaptive Th2 immunity to food allergens is orchestrated exclusively through the interaction between DCs and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, followed by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells communicating to themselves through IL-4, then what is the role of IL-4 competent innate cells such as basophils,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, NKT cells and ILC2s? Considerable controversy exists, and ILC2s have emerged as a novel cell type with uncharacterized contributions to the

generation of adaptive immunity. However, using CD90-disparate chimeras, the related group 3 ILCs have been shown to be capable of regulating CD4<sup>+</sup> Th adaptive immune responses through MHC-II-dependent interactions (107).

Basophils are rare FcεRI<sup>+</sup> IL-4 competent granulocytes that were initially reported to contribute to IgG1-mediated anaphylaxis, be more important APCs than DCs in initiating Th2 responses to *T. muris* and papain (a cysteine protease from papaya), but have more recently been shown to be dispensable for initiating Th2 responses to *Nb*, *S. mansoni*, papain, alum/OVA and HDM (108). Instead of acting at the priming stage, basophils may contribute to the effector stage of disease, including secondary helminths or tick parasite infections and minor, if any, contributions to anaphylaxis (108, 109). In **Chapter 2**, we showed that basophil depletion throughout sensitization to PN does not impact Th2 priming. Together, these data suggest that basophils play little role in initiating primary Th2 responses but may play a more prominent role in effecting secondary immune responses, including a minor role in anaphylaxis.

γδ T cells are innate-like lymphocytes predominantly located within the epithelial layer of barrier surfaces including the skin, lung and intestine (110). These cells are capable of rapid cytokine secretion, including IL-4, to initiate Th2 responses in the lung (see **Chapter 3** references). Response to epithelial stress has also linked γδ T cell responses to skin Th2 priming (111). γδ T cells have also been shown to be able to orchestrate B cell activation, germinal centre formation, isotype switching and Ig synthesis in the absence of conventional αβ T cells, particularly in the lung (112-117). In terms of food allergy and Th2 responses, Bol-Schoenmakers reported that anti-TCRγδ treatment during PN allergic sensitization resulted in augmented Th2 responses, concluding that γδ T cells negatively regulate Th2 priming in the intestine (118). In contrast, we observed that mice treated with anti-TCRγδ or control IgG treatment during sensitization mounted indistinguishable Th2

responses, and further, that this was also seen in WT and TCR $\delta$  KO mice. In terms of total IgA, anti- $\gamma\delta$  TCR treatment did not produce the same effects as those seen in TCR $\delta$  KO mice by us or others (119). The technical issue in the study by Bol-Schoenmakers and colleagues may be the use of anti- $\gamma\delta$  TCR Abs throughout priming to PN. Although the group claimed that this Ab was inhibitory/depleting, there is evidence that this Ab is actually activating (120). In sum,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells do not appear to regulate intestinal Th2 priming, but may regulate IgA levels.  $\gamma\delta$  T cells may affect IgA through their close communication with epithelial cells, which regulate IgA through mechanisms such as a proliferation inducing ligand (APRIL)/B cell activating factor (BAFF) (121, 122).

NKT cells are TCR $\alpha\beta$  or TCR $\gamma\delta$ -bearing innate-like lymphocytes capable of rapid cytokine secretion after activation. The most commonly studied subset of NKT cells is the CD1d-dependent subset, which recognizes glycolipid Ags presented by a CD1d- $\beta$ 2-microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2m) complex. Within this classification, NKTs with invariant TCRs are the most commonly studied as reagents for detection of such cells and genetic tools for ablation are readily available. In the context of Th2 responses, invariant NKT (iNKT) cells have been proposed to be critical to asthmatic responses, potentially through production of IL-4 (123-125). In **Chapter 3**, we show that loss of NKT cells (CD1d-dependent or not, as well as invariant or variant) due to deficiency in IL-15-mediated maturation or anti-NK1.1 Ab-mediated depletion did not impact intestinal Th2 priming to PN. Our unpublished data with  $\beta$ 2m KO mice paralleled these data. Similarly, NKT cells do not appear to play a role in Th2 priming to alum/OVA (126, 127), *S. mansoni*, *Nb*, *L. major* (128) or *T. muris* (129). Thus, NKT cells do not play a major role in priming for Th2 responses to PN+CT, but whether there is a subset of food allergic patients where NKT cells play an important role in disease, similar to that observed in a subset of asthmatic patients, remains to be determined.

A new subset of innate-like lymphocyte related to NKT cells (130) was recently discovered to recognize vitamin B metabolites (131, 132) in the context of  $\beta$ 2m and the MHC-I-like molecule, MR1. These cells were termed mucosal-associated invariant T (MAIT) cells due to their prominence in mucosal tissues and invariant TCR. There are no reports on MR1 KO mice to directly test the requirement of these cells in Th2 responses, but a number of aforementioned studies, including our own, have found comparable Th2 responses in WT and  $\beta$ 2m KO mice, which are also deficient in MR1, and therefore MAIT cells (130).

ILCs are a diverse group of lymphoid-lineage cells that do not express a TCR/BCR, but parallel Th1, Th2, Th17 adaptive immune responses in terms of cytokine secretion upon activation. Consensus nomenclature was proposed in February 2013 (101): Group 1 ILCs produce IFN- $\gamma$  and include NK cells and a new non-cytotoxic cell population referred to as ILC1. Group 2 ILCs produce IL-13 and IL-5, and to a lesser extent, IL-4, and include natural helper cells, nuocytes and innate helper type 2 cells; the related population, MPP<sup>type2</sup> is associated with these. Group 3 ILCs produce IL-17A and/or IL-22 and include (secondary) lymphoid-tissue inducer (LTi) cells, and non-LTi ILC3 cells. To the best of my knowledge, an innate lymphoid regulatory cell has not been identified. All ILC groups highly express CD90 (Thy1), which is also highly expressed on all T cells. CD90 has at least two alleles, with CD90.2 being expressed in most mice, and CD90.1 expressed in less common strains, or mutant mice. Notably, using CD90-disparate chimeras, group 3 ILCs have recently been shown to be capable of regulating CD4<sup>+</sup> Th adaptive immune responses through MHC-II-dependent interactions (107). In **Chapter 2**, we showed that the expansion of ILCs were associated with HDM and PN sensitization. Using CD90-disparate chimeras, we show in **Chapter 3** that depletion of ILCs does not impact Th2 priming, but that ILCs contribute to effecting allergic eosinophilic inflammation. This is consistent with reports that ILC2s can provide an important source of IL-13 and IL-5 in Ag-exposed tissues to

orchestrate host-defense against parasitic worms or allergic airway inflammation (100). Indeed, in **Chapter 2**, we show that IL-13 is dispensable for Th2 priming, and our unpublished data show that IL-13-deficiency severely impairs post-anaphylaxis peritoneal allergic inflammatory responses. Thus, ILCs do not affect Th2 priming to PN but do contribute to type 2 immunity by effecting inflammatory responses. Further study of ILCs will require application of CD90-disparate chimera systems (*e.g.* to different disease models), or new tools for Ab-mediated or genetic ablation of ILCs.

To summarize, basophils,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, NKT cells (likely including MAIT cells), and ILCs do not contribute to intestinal Th2 priming to PN, a program that is instead driven by CD4<sup>+</sup> Th cell-intrinsic IL-4 autocrine/paracrine signalling under the control of DC OX40L. During the effector stage of inflammation (*i.e.* a secondary immune response), ILCs contribute to recruiting eosinophils, likely through their production of IL-13 and IL-5. Finally,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells regulate IgA production. These data are consistent with the idea, recently well-substantiated and articulated by Locksley and colleagues (133), that IL-4 and IL-13 have divergent cell and tissue expression, and therefore functional properties. IL-4 mainly functions within lymphoid organs to achieve Th2 differentiation and B cell activation (isotype switch, *etc*), while IL-13 mainly functions within non-lymphoid tissues to mediate inflammation (eosinophil infiltration, goblet cell hyperplasia, m $\phi$  activation, *etc*).

In **Chapter 2**, we showed that OX40L was required for PN allergic sensitization, and in **Chapter 3**, we showed that OX40L controlled T cell production of IL-4 early after Th2 priming. We also evaluated IL-6 as a potential Th2 polarization factor (134-136), but our unpublished data show that IL-6 drives inflammation, but not Th2 priming to PN. As stated previously, partial reductions in Th2 responses to PN may suggest the existence of additional costimulatory molecules important to Th2 induction. In this context, our unpublished data have confirmed that CD28-CD86/CD80 interactions are important for the generation of

type 2 immunity to PN, with CD86 KO mice having a slightly more severe defect than CD80 KO mice. Beyond OX40 and CD28, there are a multitude of DC-T cell interactions, as well as T cell-B cell interactions that may govern Th2 priming and subsequent B cell activation. Although many costimulatory molecules and their basic signalling pathways have been discovered, it is quite clear that there remains much to be understood about the importance of these molecules to specific diseases, the timing of their importance, and their potential for therapeutic immunomodulation (137-142). In reference to food allergy, CD30 (TNFRSF8) has been shown to regulate alum/OVA-induced Th2 responses (143, 144) and thus, may be important to food allergic responses. Indeed, elevated levels of CD30 have been observed in the sera of patients allergic to cow's milk compared to controls (145). Another candidate is the Jagged-Notch signalling system, given that some Th2 responses have been shown to be regulated by Jagged2, that CT upregulates Jagged2 mRNA (69), and that unpublished preliminary Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) search data showed that PN proteins may have homology to Notch signalling proteins. Jagged2 KOs exhibit perinatal mortality due to cleft palate and hence, a conditional KO approach (146), or fetal liver chimeras (147) will be required to examine if Jagged2 is important for Th2 priming to PN. Lastly, inducible costimulator (ICOS) regulates Th2 responses to airway allergens (148-150), and is a marker of Tfh cells (151), which control at least IgG Ab class switch and secretion. Thus, blockade of ICOS or ablation of ICOS<sup>+</sup> cells might abrogate the development of PN allergy. Whether other costimulatory molecules are involved will require additional investigation. Given the large number of possible molecules and low sensitivity of protein detection by flow cytometry (e.g. low-affinity Abs), costimulatory molecule discovery in PN allergy might best be approached by first evaluating mRNA expression *in vitro* and *in vivo* using high-throughput RT-PCR techniques such as those offered by Fluidigm, followed by protein detection techniques and functional *in vivo* studies/phenotype evaluation.

### ***Eosinophils***

Eosinophil granulocytes are classically thought of as cells recruited during ongoing Th2 responses to mediate tissue inflammation through elaboration of microbicidal and cytotoxic granule proteins, cytokines and lipid mediators (such as leukotrienes and prostaglandins) (27, 152). The intestine, best known for its importance to food digestion and absorption, houses the highest density of eosinophils. However, any biologically significant function for them there has remained enigmatic (12). In **Chapter 4**, we examined multiple parameters of intestinal immunity in eosinophil-sufficient and eosinophil, EPO, or DC-deficient mice and show that eosinophils promote intestinal Th2 priming through EPO-mediated cooperation with CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs without a need for eosinophil-IL-4 or APC activity.

Eosinophils were required for small intestinal Th2 priming, but not Th2 priming through the skin, peritoneum, or large intestine. Further, Th2 priming in the lung also does not require eosinophils, at least in response to HDM (153). These data are important to note because previous studies have concluded that eosinophils have no role in intestinal Th2 immunity when helminths infections of the small or large intestine are examined (*e.g. Nb* and *T. muris* respectively). However, it is important to consider that the route of infection that many helminths follow, including *Nb*, is not strictly enteric. *Nb* is a hookworm whose 620-750 µm long infective third-stage larvae (L3) infect through the skin, enter the vasculature, migrate to pulmonary alveoli within 12 hrs, cause a marked lung Th2 inflammatory response during moulting and maturation to L4 larvae over 1-3 days post-infection (pi), before migration cephalad and being swallowed into the proximal SI (often, jejunum), where at days 3-5 pi, mature (L5) worms take up residence between villi, hook onto and penetrate epithelia to feed on blood; they produce eggs at 6-9 pi and are expelled at days 10-16 pi (86, 154). *S. mansoni* also infects through the skin, enters the blood, travels to the lung, and then the heart to be pumped to the liver to mature and mate. After this, they secrete eggs from the large

intestinal mesenteric vasculature into the intestinal lumen and liver (88). In terms of helminths that reside within the intestine, *T. muris* infects the caecum and large intestine (90). *Hp* 300-600  $\mu\text{m}$  long L3 larvae invade through the duodenal/jejunal mucosa, migrate deep to the intestinal musculature within 6h pi, where they undergo their third and fourth moult until full maturation and migration into the intestinal lumen at approximately day 8 pi. There, they establish a chronic infection, feed on the epithelium, mate, and produce eggs for several months unless mice are treated with anthelmintic medications (86, 89). Thus, helminths that migrate during infection (*e.g.* parenteral followed by enteral migration) do not require eosinophils for Th2 priming because they infect tissues with little to no eosinophils at baseline. Instead, DCs are likely activated and conditioned by alternative cells within the skin and lung. A similar rationale can be made for *T. muris* and infection of the large intestine. Consistent with these proposals, eosinophil-deficient  $\Delta\text{dblGATA1}$  mice exhibit little to no defect in Th2 responses to *Nb* (155), *S. mansoni* (156), or *T. muris* (157).

*Hp* infection affects the same intestinal segments as CT (duodenum, jejunum mainly), and would then be hypothesized to require eosinophils to initiate Th2 responses and host protection. To the best of my knowledge, there are no studies that have used  $\Delta\text{dblGATA1}$  mice to examine *Hp* infection, likely due to studies using anti-IL-5 or IL-5 KO mice that concluded that eosinophils do not affect worm clearance during *Hp* infection (158, 159). Notably, IL-5 deficient mice have slightly reduced, not absent, levels of eosinophils in the intestine (160), and there does not appear to be any formal flow cytometric comparison of enteral eosinophils in IL-5 KO mice versus  $\Delta\text{dblGATA1}$  mice (which in **Chapter 4** we show are intestinal eosinophil deficient). Therefore, a re-evaluation of the role of eosinophils in *Hp* infection might be warranted with the use of  $\Delta\text{dblGATA1}$  mice. Alternatively, it is notable that very early on during *Hp* infection, larvae penetrate beneath the muscular layer of the intestine, beneath both the mucosal and submucosal compartments and just adjacent to the

visceral peritoneal lining. When adult helminths emerge from the intestinal tissue, they penetrate and feed on epithelia. In comparison, CT directly activates epithelial cells, with likely partial direct activation of mucosal cells just adjacent to the epithelia. Interestingly, eosinophils express high levels of the CT receptor, GM1, on their cell surface (161). Given the high surface area of the mucosal epithelium as well as their tight junctions, it is likely that few, if any, cells of the submucosa or muscularis propria are directly activated by CT. This is consistent with immunolocalization data (162), albeit in ligated loops at a single time point. Further, *Hp* is a living, eukaryotic organism while CT is a microbial-derived protein toxin. Thus, the distinct localization and biology of CT *versus Hp* might impact the requirement for eosinophils in promoting intestinal Th2 priming. In terms of non-helminth responses and eosinophils, *G. lamblia* infection (163-165) stimulates enteric eosinophils (166) and *G. lamblia* excretory-secretory products may act similarly to CT (63). Therefore, it would be interesting to evaluate how  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice respond to *G. lamblia* infection and excretory-secretory products. There are no reports of this. Likewise, whether eosinophils would also impact the enteral induction of non-Th2 classes of immunity remains to be determined, but at least oral tolerance (46) is unimpaired in  $\Delta$ dblGATA1 mice.

We also show that EPO is critical to induce Th2 immunity through activation of DCs. Whether other eosinophil granule proteins are also required, and whether EPO directly or indirectly activates DCs requires further investigation. EPO may activate DCs through its peroxidase activity, which uses hydrogen peroxide to generate free radicals and acids to preferentially oxidize proteins with bromine, nitrite and thiocyanate (167-169). This could activate nearby epithelia or DCs, but also could cause cell lysis, damage-associated molecular pattern release (170-176), and thereby activation of DCs. Alternatively, enzymatic activity may not be required (177). EPO is a homolog of neutrophil myeloperoxidase (MPO) (178), and MPO has been shown to activate DCs (and neutrophils) through direct binding to cell

surface proteins such as CD11b (179-182). As well, EPO has been shown to activate bronchial epithelial cells (183, 184), including epidermal growth factor receptor-2 and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signalling (185). Further, other features of eosinophil activation that often take place concomitantly with degranulation include respiratory burst through NADPH oxidase activity and the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), as well as ejection of DNA webs laden with antimicrobial intracellular, intranuclear and granule proteins and peptides (186, 187). Further, DNA is negatively charged and EPO, like all eosinophil granule proteins, is highly positively charged. Our unpublished data suggest that both ROS and extracellular DNA are important in mediating Th2 responses to PN, suggesting that multiple facets of eosinophil activation contribute to intestinal Th2 priming. Nevertheless, formal dissection of the molecular mechanism by which EPO activates DCs will require dedicated and extensive biochemical studies, but it is notable that EPO has been shown to activate human-monocyte derived DCs and mØs in a hydrogen peroxide-independent manner (188) and eosinophil granule inclusions within phagocytes are commonly seen in eosinophilic inflammatory states (181, 182, 189, 190), including asthma (Dr. Parameswaran Nair, personal communication).

To my knowledge, such eosinophil-EPO-DC cooperation *in vivo* has not previously been identified. To date, the only other granulocyte-DC cooperation model proposed referred to basophils providing IL-4 directly to Th cells while DCs acted simultaneously as APCs (191). There are numerous reports on direct immunomodulation of Th cells by eosinophils, either through eosinophil-derived IL-4 or eosinophil APC activity (192-194). Notably, support for these ideas stems from reports based on *in vitro* co-culture systems, or *in vitro* Ag-loading of eosinophils that are then transferred to mice and T cell activity read out. It is also important to note that there does not appear to be any report utilizing MHC II deficient eosinophils or IL-4 deficient eosinophils without *in vitro* priming, to evaluate if

eosinophil APC or IL-4 activity truly is required *in vivo*. We generated mixed bone marrow chimeras such that the entire eosinophil compartment was deficient in IL-4 and concluded that eosinophil-derived IL-4 is not required for intestinal Th2 priming (**Chapter 4**). Lastly, there is *in vitro* evidence that the eosinophil granule RNase, eosinophil-derived neurotoxin (EDN), can activate DCs to enhance Th2 priming through a TLR2-dependent pathway (195). There is also evidence that co-culture of eosinophils and DCs during CpG stimulation results in enhanced activation of DCs compared to DCs cultured alone (196). Although our unpublished data show that TLR2 is not required for Th2 priming to PN and suggest that EPO activation of DCs is a distinct mechanism from that performed by EDN, these data support the idea that eosinophils have the capability of regulating DC activity. In sum, we demonstrate *in vivo* that a cell conventionally thought to be a terminal event in the allergic/Th2 cascade plays a critical role in initiating that same cascade in PN allergy.

#### ***Miscellaneous Mechanisms Associated with the Induction of Th2 Immunity***

A number of other mechanisms that have been proposed to be critical for inducing Th2 responses *in vivo* include IFN regulatory factor 3 (IRF3) (197, 198), TLR4 (199), IL-1 signalling (200), and uric acid (201). In short, our unpublished data show that deficiency of IRF3, TLR4, or IL1R1 leads to comparable Th2 priming in WT and respective KO mice. However, mice depleted of uric acid appear to be impaired in inducing Th2 responses to PN. Further evaluation of the role of uric acid in PN allergy is being pursued by Msc candidate Joshua Kong in our laboratory.

***How Does CT Coupling to ER Result in Th2 responses?***

CT is the mucosal adjuvant used to drive Th2 priming to PN in this Thesis. Beyond understanding which cells are activated by CT, it is equally important to understand how CT activates cells to initiate Th2 responses as this may identify immune or signalling derangements that promote allergy in humans. Additional considerations for this modelling approach are discussed in, “How is PN allergy induced in humans?”, while basic science implications are considered here. As previously stated in **Chapter 1**, CT binds to cells via GM1, is internalized and after entering the ER, CTA is released into the cytosol to activate adenylate cyclase for excessive production of cAMP. Whether CTA enzymatic activity is required for Th2 priming remains to be tested, and already established CTA mutants may be helpful in this regard (202). However, classical studies by Snider and colleagues showed that CTB alone was not sufficient to cause Th2 priming to oral Ag (49). Secondly, the intracellular signalling events activated by CT to cause allergy remains poorly understood, but recent data suggest that CT may be sensed by the ER sensor inositol-requiring-1 $\alpha$  which then activates cytosolic nucleotide sensors such as RIG-I (57). It has also recently been shown that innate immune activation takes place in response to intracellular detection of bacterial or viral DNA by c-GMP-AMP (cGAMP) synthase (cGAS), which produces cyclic dinucleotide second messengers such as cAMP to activate stimulator of IFN genes (STING, or TMEM173) (203-207). Importantly, while both RIG-I and STING are well known for their ability to stimulate type I IFNs, they are able to stimulate other pathways, including NF $\kappa$ B activation (208), which regulates multiple cell activation and cytokine production programs. Indeed, our unpublished data show that IFN signalling is not required for Th2 priming to PN. Preliminary examination of STING KO mice (n=3) suggest an impairment in Th2 priming. Clearly, further investigation into the intracellular signalling pathways engaged by CT may prove useful in identifying novel mediators of type 2 immunity. It

certainly would be interesting if such investigations yielded mechanistic proof that (food) allergies are, at least in part, due to the evolution of intracellular DNA sensors against bacteria and viruses. Notably, CT is a bacterial-derived molecule.

### **Clinical Implications**

Tenets of medicine include the prevention, treatment, management and cure of disease. To a large extent, efforts to achieve these goals rely upon an understanding of the process(es) that cause disease. That is, disease initiation, perpetuation, exacerbation, or progression/transformation. Therapeutics need targets. For example, health care guidelines need to warn against risk factors. For a disease such as food allergy, the prevailing understanding has been rather generic: a Th2 response, likely activated by DCs and in an environment rich in IL-4, is responsible for generating allergy. In this Thesis, we delineate a pathway extending from allergen ingestion and encounter with intestinal epithelial cells, to naïve T cell to Th2 differentiation and subsequent B cell help. SI epithelial/IL-33 and eosinophil/EPO activation mobilizes CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs to migrate to the MLN in a CCR7-dependent fashion; subsequently, DC OX40L induces Th-cell intrinsic IL-4 autocrine/paracrine signalling and thus, Th2 differentiation. Such a mechanism provides a number of additional targets for prevention or treatment for food allergy. For example, it is conceivable that individuals with overactive IL-33 (either intrinsically or due to some exogenous stimulus), eosinophils, EPO, CD103<sup>+</sup> DCs, or OX40L would be more susceptible to acquire food allergy by having a propensity to promote Th2 differentiation. Identification of such high-risk individuals and/or disease-promoting factors would allow for more focused targeting and monitoring by medical personnel and may help prevent the development of food allergy. As well, therapeutics that inhibit or modulate, even

temporarily, such pro-food allergic molecules/cells may also be able to prevent the induction of food allergy.

In terms of disease management and potential cure, desensitization strategies offer effective, albeit temporary, relief from food hypersensitivity. Precisely why discontinuation of the desensitization protocol leads to reactivation of food hypersensitivity is unclear, but one possibility is that re-differentiation of Th2 cells takes place, and therefore food-specific IgE is regenerated. A question then raised by this Thesis is whether or not inhibition of IL-33/eosinophils/OX40L might aid in extending the duration of effect of current desensitization strategies, and even possibly converting temporary desensitization into permanent tolerance.

### ***How is PN Allergy Induced in Humans?***

Food allergens are commonly characterized as being resistant to proteolysis by digestive enzymes, and this is thought to be central to their allergenicity. However, it remains uncertain precisely how food allergy in humans first begins. Indeed, other factors that might contribute to the genesis of food allergy include the cutaneous route of immunization and the role of the GI microbiota in shaping immune responses. There is considerably less discussion by the scientific community regarding the role of non-allergen immunogens, such as PN agglutinin, or the common fungal contaminant in PN, aflatoxin. Without clear direction from genetic studies or clinical trials, it remains unknown precisely what factors result in food allergy rather than tolerance.

In this Thesis, we utilize the classical mucosal adjuvant, CT, to induce allergy to co-ingested PN. While overt *V. cholera* infection is unlikely to be the basis for food allergic sensitization, this does not preclude the usefulness of CT to model allergic disease. Indeed, CT-like molecules span bacterial and protozoan taxonomic kingdoms and also include

viruses. This suggests that molecules similar to CT in terms of mode of binding, mechanism of action, or both, may also play a relevant role in human food allergy. In this regard, it would be interesting to evaluate the possible contribution of other GM1-binding or AB<sub>5</sub> toxins, such as those from *Giardia* or *E. coli*, to the development food allergy in humans or mice.

The immune pathways engaged by CT may also be operative during sensitization mediated by non-CT adjuvants. Perhaps most obvious is the essential contribution of IL-4 for the induction of allergic disease, whether this is driven by i.g. PN+CT, i.p. alum/OVA, or i.n. HDM. Likewise, we show clearly that an IL-33-OX40L axis is operative during both CT-mediated priming to PN, as well as to i.n. HDM. Thus, CT serves as a useful and relevant tool to probe mechanisms of Th2 induction and food allergic sensitization.

### ***EoE versus Food Allergy and Heterogeneity in Immunology***

TSLP has been considered to be a critical pro-Th2 epithelial derived cytokine and is commonly thought to be central to the development of allergic disease. In contrast, we showed that TSLP is not required to mount Th2 immunity in allergic airway inflammation to HDM or food allergy and anaphylaxis to PN. Superficially, this might be viewed as implying that TSLP actually is not important to human Th2 responses. I do not submit to this line of thinking. Instead, what this reveals is that different Th2 responses require different initiating cytokines; a particular outcome can have more than one cause. One intriguing possibility that then stems from this is whether different initiating cytokines can result in phenotypically different Th2 responses. In the context of asthma, we discussed this possibility within the manuscript.

In the context of food allergy, one GWAS study has linked TSLP polymorphisms to the atypical food allergy, eosinophilic esophagitis (EoE). Although both classical and non-

classical food allergies are associated with Th2 responses, classical allergies are associated with anaphylaxis or immediate/Type I hypersensitivity, while EoE is mainly viewed as inflammatory and more akin to delayed/Type IV hypersensitivity. Thus, that TSLP does not appear to regulate Th2 induction and anaphylactic reactions to food does not negate the possibility that TSLP may be important to inflammatory-type atypical food allergies such as EoE. These data support the notion that different epithelial cytokines may be capable of inducing different types of Th2 responses that can lead to clinically different outcomes such as anaphylaxis *versus* esophageal inflammation.

### ***Clinical Implications, Outside of Food Allergy***

Apart from promoting disease, the pathways identified in this Thesis may also have beneficial therapeutic potential. Th2 responses are classically thought to be critical for host-defense against helminths parasites. Most human vaccines use aluminium hydroxide to induce protective immune responses, and this is a classical Th2 inducing adjuvant. Lastly, if autoimmune disease therapy is viewed from an immune deviation perspective, strategies for reprogramming autoimmune Th1 or Th17 cells to a benign or less pathogenic Th2 phenotype may be beneficial. This Thesis then identifies mechanisms to promote Th2 responses. For example, administration of IL-33, eosinophils, EPO, or OX40L activating agents along with, or in place of aluminum hydroxide, would be expected to result in a potentially protective vaccine. In support of this, TSLP has recently been reported to be capable of acting as a vaccine adjuvant against HIV-1 (209). In sum, the mechanisms identified in this Thesis may help prevent or cure food allergy, as well as impact other fields such as host-defense and autoimmunity.

**Considerations: Lessons from Primary Immunodeficiency/Genetic Defects**

The ultimate test of whether or not basic science research is truly reflective of human biology has been argued to be human experiments of nature. For example, the *in natura* test of whether or not IL-12 and Th1 cells are truly important to defense against intracellular pathogens is to examine naturally IL-12 or Th1-deficient humans and evaluate if they are susceptible to infection. Indeed, such humans are described as having Mendelian susceptibility to mycobacterial disease. This line of thinking has been championed by Jean-Laurent Casanova and colleagues and has resulted in a number of confirmatory, as well as contradictory results to common immunology theory (32-34). For example, since MyD88 and IRAK4 are required for signalling by IL-1 family members (IL-1, IL-18, IL-33, and likely more) as well as all TLRs except TLR3 and partially TLR4, it was assumed that MyD88 or IRAK4 deficiency would be absolutely incompatible with life, but Casanova and others have shown that human MyD88 or IRAK4 deficiency mortality declines with age, such that survivors into their teenage years tend to live normal lives (*i.e.* without continued antibiotic prophylaxis), presumably due to compensatory adaptive immune mechanisms (32) such as those identified in the intestine (210). Notably, these advances have been almost exclusively in the realms of infectious and autoimmune disease. This then raises the question, “Are there humans with single gene defects that should (based off of a wealth of human/animal *in vitro* and animal *in vivo* research) result in susceptibility or protection from the development of allergy?”

Descriptions of human deficiency of DCs (211, 212), B cells or T cell number or function have not reported clear protection from allergy. Human deficiency of GATA3, a master transcription factor required for Th2 differentiation, has a defined clinical phenotype (hypoparathyroidism, sensorineural deafness, and renal dysplasia syndrome) without evidence of immune abnormality, including Th2 immunity (213). Likewise, human deficiency

of EPO appears to be without any immune consequence (214-225). However, early studies on OX40 deficiency show poor CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell number, memory and activation and a predisposition to Kaposi's sarcoma (226). Whether there are other, undiscovered, deficiencies in Th2 immunity genes, such as IL-4 or STAT6, are also not clear. Certainly, identification of genes that lead to immune aberrancy/deficiency is not impossible (32), but there are no clear genetic defects that lead to allergy or protection from it. The reason(s) for a lack of association between these deficiencies and protection from allergy are not clear. One potential explanation is that defects in Th2 immunity are clinically silent in developed societies. Indeed, a patient without allergy might be labelled as being, from an allergy perspective, 'healthy', even if their clinical phenotype is due to a lack of an entire arm of adaptive immunity. Thus, a true *in natura* test of the translatability of basic science findings of Th2 immunity to human biology may be extremely difficult to perform.

The evidence for human genetic defects that lead to a propensity to cause food allergy is equally not robust. Since oral tolerance and food allergy are thought to be opposing outcomes that take place after intestinal Ag encounter, defects in tolerogenic immune responses are thought to result in food allergy. However, although oral tolerance responses critically rely on IL-10 and FoxP3, human deficiency of either of these does not lead to a clinical phenotype with prominent food allergic features (227, 228). For example, FoxP3 deficiency leads to the syndrome termed immunodysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X-linked (IPEX). The enteropathy is inflammatory and more similar to inflammatory bowel disease rather than allergic diarrhea to foods. IPEX is not associated with anaphylactic reactions to foods or drugs. Likewise, IPEX is variably associated with skin rash, which is sometimes atopic dermatitis. However, dermatitis itself can have a number of causes including allergy, autoimmunity, mechanical, dehydration, infection, or others and the dermatitis of IPEX is not necessarily rich with eosinophils, MCs, and lymphocytes. This

illustrates that defects in oral tolerance do not necessarily result in food allergy and anaphylaxis. However, this also illustrates the need to better understand immunology. Looking forward, it would be interesting to perform detailed genetic analyses (DNA, epigenetic and RNA) on patients with multiple comorbid allergic disease, or food allergy clustering within families, in an attempt to identify single gene deficiencies that promote Th2 immunity in allergic sensitization.

### **Outlook for Food Allergy Research**

A myriad of questions and problems remain to be solved in order to aid in the prevention, management and cure of food allergy. From a basic science perspective, a better understanding of the immunological mechanisms underlying food allergy may lead to new concepts, paradigms, research tools, and strategies to, in general, understand biology and promote health over disease.

In terms of the main model for food allergy, the CT-driven model, two main questions exist: 1) how does CT activate cells intracellularly? and 2) how does CT-mediated food hypersensitivity function? I discuss the former in “How Does CT coupling to the ER Result in Th2 responses?” In regards to the latter, this can be subdivided into 3 sub-questions (that are still quite broad in scope): 1) How is Th2 immunity initiated? 2) How is Th2 immunity effected, *i.e.* How does anaphylaxis take place? and 3) How is Th2 immunity and IgE sustained?

For the first question, a detailed understanding of epithelial cell-DC-eosinophil interactions, as well as DC-T cell and T cell-B cell interactions is required. This Thesis provides a basis for further investigation for increased molecular detail as well as discovery of additional mechanisms (*e.g.* other costimulatory molecules). Much remains to be understood regarding how PN-specific Abs are generated due to T cell-B cell interactions,

especially the role, if any, of Tfh cells. Detailed *in vivo* characterization of T cell and B cell activation events *in vivo* along with mice deficient in key Tfh machinery (*e.g.* ICOS, SLAM) may be helpful. Likewise, precise localization of where exactly Th2 priming and B cell activation takes place, and where it is required to take place (*e.g.* Peyer's Patches, MLN, both or elsewhere), in PN allergy are relatively unexplored areas. Notably, unpublished data examining NOD1/2 KO mice, which are deficient in the number and maturation of isolated lymphoid follicles (229), appear to show that Th2 priming is unimpaired. Further, unpublished data show that hematopoietic MHC II is required for Th2 priming and that non-hematopoietic MHC II (*e.g.* epithelial derived) is insufficient to allow for Th2 priming. As mentioned above, gene/protein profiling of cells activated with PN+CT *in vitro* or tissues/cells from mice undergoing PN allergic sensitization may inform on new or unexpected pathways of Th2 induction. Comparative profiling of this with different model Th2 systems (*e.g.* alum/OVA, HDM, *Hp*, *Nb*, *S. mansoni*) will inform on the diversity of pathways to induce Th2 immunity and potentially shed light on the possibility of different types of Th2 immunity.

The main mediators of anaphylaxis have been identified to be MCs and phagocytes, IgE, IgG1 (in mice), platelet-activating factor, and to a lesser extent, histamine (30, 51, 109). However, much remains to be understood about the pathophysiology and cellular communication events that take place to cause PAF and histamine to drive anaphylactic distributive shock. PAF receptor KO chimeras, histamine receptor or histidine decarboxylase KOs, cytosolic phospholipase KOs and tools to quantify PAF might be helpful in this regard. Further, identification of mediators of anaphylaxis through lipidomics, metabolomics and potentially, proteomics might prove fruitful. Serotonin (5-hydroxytryptophan or 5-HT) is a commonly cited potential mediator of anaphylaxis but our unpublished data show that 5-HT is not required to drive allergic reactions to PN. Additionally, if it can be understood

precisely why epinephrine rescues patients undergoing anaphylaxis, then perhaps new rescue medications can be created for patients. It is notable that there is significant emphasis on IL-33 as a mediator of anaphylaxis due to publication in PNAS by Pushparaj and colleagues (230). However, this article was retracted, along with at least 6 others by the same first author and/or principal investigator (Alirio J. Melendez) on grounds of re-use of the same data/figures in multiple publications and potential data manipulation (231-236). Dishearteningly, this retracted IL-33 paper continues to be cited to support a role for IL-33 in anaphylaxis. We directly address this in **Chapter 2** and show that IL-33 is not required to mediate PN-induced anaphylaxis *per se*.

In regards to persistence of food allergy, a conservative estimate is that 80% of individuals will remain allergic to PN for their lifetime. Very little is understood about the persistence of humoral immunity, and even less about long-lived IgE responses. Although we have preliminary data that show that murine PN allergy begins to wane by approximately one year post-sensitization, and that a single re-challenge at 6 months post-sensitization can result in lethal responses at one year post-initial sensitization, a great deal requires to be understood regarding plasma cell biology as well as T and B cell memory in PN allergy. Particularly useful tools might include IgE reporter mice (237, 238), transgenic B cells (*e.g.* specific to henn egg lysozyme, JAX #002595, or a limited number of protein Ags), Blimp-1 reporter mice, and APRIL/BAFF reagents. Human data on transfer of allergy by body fluid or solid organ transplantation may be informative in this regard. Beyond this, even less is known about the immunological pathways that lead individuals to naturally outgrow their food allergies. Examination of individuals that are losing hypersensitivity to PN is likely not a straightforward or simple objective, but is certainly one in dire need of investigation. Indeed, understanding in this area may lead to the creation of a tolerogenic adjuvant that could promote tolerance to allergenic foods in infants or patients already allergic to foods.

Overarching these themes are means to generate different models of food allergy, including sensitization through the skin, or with the use of alternative adjuvants or transgenic mice. As well, the relationship of the immune system to the commensal microbes (microbiota) and its impact on susceptibility to food allergy is a highly speculated, but poorly investigated area to date. However, our unpublished data show that PN allergy and anaphylaxis can be induced in germ-free mice without the use of an adjuvant, and that eosinophils are much more abundant in the LP of germ-free mice compared to colonized mice. Ongoing research in the lab is investigating the potential connection between these two findings.

From a clinical point of view, the dominant themes are protocols on desensitizing patients to PN using oral immunotherapy (OIT; grading feeding of PN to PN allergic patients), and when to feed PN to infants in order to prevent allergy from developing (*e.g.* early *versus* late feeding). The main barriers to widespread use of OIT are that it is highly associated with adverse events, including risk of anaphylaxis, and that it is temporary and highly sensitive to perturbation such as menstruation, sleep/awakening, and exercise. We are currently conducting a randomized control trial to evaluate the efficacy, safety and immunological mechanisms of OIT with concomitant antihistamine use *versus* OIT alone *versus* placebo OIT. Whether inhibition of some of the mechanisms that drive allergic sensitization would benefit OIT by increasing the duration of desensitization or inducing durable clinical tolerance to PN remains to be tested. A randomized control trial by Lack and colleagues aims to evaluate whether early introduction of PN to an infant's diet will protect from the development of PN allergy.

**Concluding Statements**

This Thesis advances PN allergic sensitization from a concept of APC activation of Th cells in an environment rich in IL-4, to epithelial secretion of IL-33 and eosinophil degranulation of EPO result in CD103<sup>+</sup> DC activation and CCR7-dependent migration to the MLN where OX40L activates naïve Th cells to produce IL-4 in an autocrine/paracrine fashion such that Th2 differentiation, B cell IgE/IgG1 class switch, Ab production and MC sensitization take place, collectively resulting in allergen hypersensitivity and upon re-exposure, anaphylaxis and partially ILC-mediated eosinophilic inflammation take place. Certainly, a great deal of more information is needed to better define and expand upon these findings in the basic science and clinical realms; I discuss some of these objectives and implications here. Translation of basic science concepts and mechanisms of Th2 immunity in PN allergic sensitization to clinical practice may benefit patients with immune-mediated diseases, such as PN allergy, for which the only medical treatment is avoidance.

**References for Chapters 1 and 5**

1. C. Richet, in *The Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine 1913*. (Stockholm, Sweden, 1913).
2. M. C. Berin, S. Sicherer, Food allergy: mechanisms and therapeutics. *Current opinion in immunology* **23**, 794 (Dec, 2011).
3. J. J. Chafen *et al.*, Diagnosing and managing common food allergies: a systematic review. *JAMA : the journal of the American Medical Association* **303**, 1848 (May 12, 2010).
4. R. J. Rona *et al.*, The prevalence of food allergy: a meta-analysis. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **120**, 638 (Sep, 2007).
5. A. W. Burks, Peanut allergy. *Lancet* **371**, 1538 (May 3, 2008).
6. G. Gigante *et al.*, Role of gut microbiota in food tolerance and allergies. *Dig Dis* **29**, 540 (2011).
7. M. C. Gagliardi *et al.*, Cholera toxin induces maturation of human dendritic cells and licenses them for Th2 priming. *European journal of immunology* **30**, 2394 (Aug, 2000).
8. F. R. Greer, S. H. Sicherer, A. W. Burks, Effects of early nutritional interventions on the development of atopic disease in infants and children: the role of maternal dietary restriction, breastfeeding, timing of introduction of complementary foods, and hydrolyzed formulas. *Pediatrics* **121**, 183 (Jan, 2008).
9. R. Medzhitov, Origin and physiological roles of inflammation. *Nature* **454**, 428 (Jul 24, 2008).
10. J. Zhu, H. Yamane, W. E. Paul, Differentiation of effector CD4 T cell populations. *Annual review of immunology* **28**, 445 (Mar, 2010).
11. A. M. Mowat, Anatomical basis of tolerance and immunity to intestinal antigens. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **3**, 331 (Apr, 2003).
12. A. Mowat, Bain C., The curious case of the intestinal eosinophil. *Mucosal immunology* **3**, 420 (2010).
13. A. C. Hayday, Gammadelta T cells and the lymphoid stress-surveillance response. *Immunity* **31**, 184 (Aug 21, 2009).
14. A. Bendelac, P. B. Savage, L. Teyton, The biology of NKT cells. *Annual review of immunology* **25**, 297 (2007).
15. H. Spits, J. P. Di Santo, The expanding family of innate lymphoid cells: regulators and effectors of immunity and tissue remodeling. *Nature immunology* **12**, 21 (Jan, 2011).
16. M. Merad, P. Sathe, J. Helft, J. Miller, A. Mortha, The dendritic cell lineage: ontogeny and function of dendritic cells and their subsets in the steady state and the inflamed setting. *Annual review of immunology* **31**, 563 (2013).
17. A. T. Satpathy, X. Wu, J. C. Albring, K. M. Murphy, Re(de)fining the dendritic cell lineage. *Nature immunology* **13**, 1145 (Dec, 2012).
18. A. Iwasaki, Mucosal dendritic cells. *Annual review of immunology* **25**, 381 (2007).
19. S. Milling, U. Yrlid, V. Cerovic, G. MacPherson, Subsets of migrating intestinal dendritic cells. *Immunological reviews* **234**, 259 (Mar, 2010).
20. O. Pabst, G. Bernhardt, The puzzle of intestinal lamina propria dendritic cells and macrophages. *European journal of immunology* **40**, 2107 (Aug, 2010).
21. O. Schulz, O. Pabst, Antigen sampling in the small intestine. *Trends in immunology*, (Oct 17, 2012).
22. J. L. Coombes *et al.*, A functionally specialized population of mucosal CD103+ DCs induces Foxp3+ regulatory T cells via a TGF-beta and retinoic acid-dependent mechanism. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **204**, 1757 (Aug 6, 2007).

23. T. Worbs *et al.*, Oral tolerance originates in the intestinal immune system and relies on antigen carriage by dendritic cells. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **203**, 519 (Mar 20, 2006).
24. C. L. Scott, A. M. Aumeunier, A. M. Mowat, Intestinal CD103+ dendritic cells: master regulators of tolerance? *Trends in immunology* **32**, 412 (Sep, 2011).
25. C. Blanchard, M. E. Rothenberg, Biology of the eosinophil. *Advances in immunology* **101**, 81 (2009).
26. M. E. Rothenberg, S. P. Hogan, The eosinophil. *Annual review of immunology* **24**, 147 (2006).
27. H. F. Rosenberg, K. D. Dyer, P. S. Foster, Eosinophils: changing perspectives in health and disease. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 9 (Jan, 2013).
28. R. M. Maizels, E. J. Pearce, D. Artis, M. Yazdanbakhsh, T. A. Wynn, Regulation of pathogenesis and immunity in helminth infections. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **206**, 2059 (Sep 28, 2009).
29. E. T. Cadman, R. A. Lawrence, Granulocytes: effector cells or immunomodulators in the immune response to helminth infection? *Parasite immunology* **32**, 1 (Jan, 2010).
30. K. Arias *et al.*, Concurrent blockade of platelet-activating factor and histamine prevents life-threatening peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **124**, 307 (Aug, 2009).
31. J. Sun *et al.*, Impact of CD40 ligand, B cells, and mast cells in peanut-induced anaphylactic responses. *J Immunol* **179**, 6696 (Nov 15, 2007).
32. J. L. Casanova, L. Abel, L. Quintana-Murci, Human TLRs and IL-1Rs in host defense: natural insights from evolutionary, epidemiological, and clinical genetics. *Annual review of immunology* **29**, 447 (Apr 23, 2011).
33. C. Picard, J. L. Casanova, L. Abel, Mendelian traits that confer predisposition or resistance to specific infections in humans. *Current opinion in immunology* **18**, 383 (Aug, 2006).
34. L. Quintana-Murci, A. Alcais, L. Abel, J. L. Casanova, Immunology in natura: clinical, epidemiological and evolutionary genetics of infectious diseases. *Nature immunology* **8**, 1165 (Nov, 2007).
35. S. Cochrane *et al.*, Factors influencing the incidence and prevalence of food allergy. *Allergy* **64**, 1246 (Sep, 2009).
36. X. Hong, H. J. Tsai, X. Wang, Genetics of food allergy. *Current opinion in pediatrics* **21**, 770 (Dec, 2009).
37. B. Pulendran, H. Tang, S. Manicassamy, Programming dendritic cells to induce T(H)2 and tolerogenic responses. *Nature immunology* **11**, 647 (Aug, 2010).
38. X. Hong, X. Wang, Early life precursors, epigenetics, and the development of food allergy. *Seminars in immunopathology* **34**, 655 (Sep, 2012).
39. B. Laubereau *et al.*, Caesarean section and gastrointestinal symptoms, atopic dermatitis, and sensitisation during the first year of life. *Archives of disease in childhood* **89**, 993 (Nov, 2004).
40. L. V. Hooper, D. R. Littman, A. J. Macpherson, Interactions between the microbiota and the immune system. *Science* **336**, 1268 (Jun 8, 2012).
41. A. J. Macpherson, N. L. Harris, Interactions between commensal intestinal bacteria and the immune system. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **4**, 478 (Jun, 2004).
42. G. Hormannsperger, T. Clavel, D. Haller, Gut matters: microbe-host interactions in allergic diseases. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **129**, 1452 (Jun, 2012).
43. M. Yazdanbakhsh, P. G. Kremsner, R. van Ree, Allergy, parasites, and the hygiene hypothesis. *Science* **296**, 490 (Apr 19, 2002).

44. H. Okada, C. Kuhn, H. Feillet, J. F. Bach, The 'hygiene hypothesis' for autoimmune and allergic diseases: an update. *Clinical and experimental immunology* **160**, 1 (Apr, 2010).
45. G. A. Rook, Hygiene hypothesis and autoimmune diseases. *Clinical reviews in allergy & immunology* **42**, 5 (Feb, 2012).
46. O. Pabst, A. M. Mowat, Oral tolerance to food protein. *Mucosal immunology* **5**, 232 (May, 2012).
47. M. C. Berin, L. Mayer, Immunophysiology of experimental food allergy. *Mucosal immunology* **2**, 24 (Jan, 2009).
48. M. C. Berin, H. A. Sampson, Mucosal immunology of food allergy. *Current biology : CB* **23**, R389 (May 6, 2013).
49. D. P. Snider, J. S. Marshall, M. H. Perdue, H. Liang, Production of IgE antibody and allergic sensitization of intestinal and peripheral tissues after oral immunization with protein Ag and cholera toxin. *J Immunol* **153**, 647 (Jul 15, 1994).
50. V. Turcanu, S. J. Maleki, G. Lack, Characterization of lymphocyte responses to peanuts in normal children, peanut-allergic children, and allergic children who acquired tolerance to peanuts. *The Journal of clinical investigation* **111**, 1065 (Apr, 2003).
51. P. Vadas *et al.*, Platelet-activating factor, PAF acetylhydrolase, and severe anaphylaxis. *The New England journal of medicine* **358**, 28 (Jan 3, 2008).
52. M. D. Chapman, A. Pomes, H. Breiteneder, F. Ferreira, Nomenclature and structural biology of allergens. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **119**, 414 (Feb, 2007).
53. M. P. de Leon, J. M. Rolland, R. E. O'Hehir, The peanut allergy epidemic: allergen molecular characterisation and prospects for specific therapy. *Expert Rev Mol Med* **9**, 1 (2007).
54. J. Saiz, C. Montealegre, M. L. Marina, C. Garcia-Ruiz, Peanut allergens: an overview. *Critical reviews in food science and nutrition* **53**, 722 (2013).
55. I. L. Exposito, Blazquez A.B., *Peanuts: Bioactivities and Allergies* Allergies and Infectious Diseases: Food Science and Technology (Nova Science Pub Inc, 2013).
56. J. B. Harris, R. C. LaRocque, F. Qadri, E. T. Ryan, S. B. Calderwood, Cholera. *Lancet* **379**, 2466 (Jun 30, 2012).
57. J. A. Cho *et al.*, The Unfolded Protein Response Element IRE1 $\alpha$  Senses Bacterial Proteins Invading the ER to Activate RIG-I and Innate Immune Signaling. *Cell host & microbe* **13**, 558 (May 15, 2013).
58. T. D. Connell, Cholera toxin, LT-I, LT-IIa and LT-IIb: the critical role of ganglioside binding in immunomodulation by type I and type II heat-labile enterotoxins. *Expert review of vaccines* **6**, 821 (Oct, 2007).
59. J. Sanchez, J. Holmgren, Cholera toxin structure, gene regulation and pathophysiological and immunological aspects. *Cellular and molecular life sciences : CMLS* **65**, 1347 (May, 2008).
60. F. Martinon, F. G. van der Goot, Did cholera toxin finally get caught? *Cell host & microbe* **13**, 501 (May 15, 2013).
61. S. Mukhopadhyay, A. D. Linstedt, Retrograde trafficking of AB toxins: mechanisms to therapeutics. *J Mol Med (Berl)*, (May 12, 2013).
62. F. Anjuere *et al.*, In vivo adjuvant-induced mobilization and maturation of gut dendritic cells after oral administration of cholera toxin. *J Immunol* **173**, 5103 (Oct 15, 2004).
63. J. C. Jimenez, J. Fontaine, J. M. Grzych, E. Dei-Cas, M. Capron, Systemic and mucosal responses to oral administration of excretory and secretory antigens from *Giardia intestinalis*. *Clinical and diagnostic laboratory immunology* **11**, 152 (Jan, 2004).

64. J. Shant, S. Ghosh, S. Bhattacharyya, N. K. Ganguly, S. Majumdar, The alteration in signal transduction parameters induced by the excretory-secretory product from *Giardia lamblia*. *Parasitology* **129**, 421 (Oct, 2004).
65. N. Lycke, J. Holmgren, Strong adjuvant properties of cholera toxin on gut mucosal immune responses to orally presented antigens. *Immunology* **59**, 301 (Oct, 1986).
66. J. Sanchez, J. Holmgren, Cholera toxin - a foe & a friend. *The Indian journal of medical research* **133**, 153 (Feb, 2011).
67. J. Holmgren *et al.*, Mucosal adjuvants and anti-infection and anti-immunopathology vaccines based on cholera toxin, cholera toxin B subunit and CpG DNA. *Immunology letters* **97**, 181 (Mar 15, 2005).
68. L. A. Dunn, J. A. Upcroft, E. V. Fowler, B. S. Matthews, P. Upcroft, Orally administered *Giardia duodenalis* extracts enhance an antigen-specific antibody response. *Infection and immunity* **69**, 6503 (Oct, 2001).
69. A. B. Blazquez, M. C. Berin, Gastrointestinal dendritic cells promote Th2 skewing via OX40L. *J Immunol* **180**, 4441 (Apr 1, 2008).
70. M. Eggesbo, G. Botten, H. Stigum, P. Nafstad, P. Magnus, Is delivery by cesarean section a risk factor for food allergy? *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **112**, 420 (Aug, 2003).
71. C. O. Elson, W. Ealding, Generalized systemic and mucosal immunity in mice after mucosal stimulation with cholera toxin. *J Immunol* **132**, 2736 (Jun, 1984).
72. C. O. Elson, W. Ealding, Cholera toxin feeding did not induce oral tolerance in mice and abrogated oral tolerance to an unrelated protein antigen. *J Immunol* **133**, 2892 (Dec, 1984).
73. Y. J. Liu, Thymic stromal lymphopoietin: master switch for allergic inflammation. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **203**, 269 (Feb 20, 2006).
74. T. Yoshimoto *et al.*, Basophils contribute to T(H)2-IgE responses in vivo via IL-4 production and presentation of peptide-MHC class II complexes to CD4+ T cells. *Nature immunology* **10**, 706 (Jul, 2009).
75. C. L. Sokol *et al.*, Basophils function as antigen-presenting cells for an allergen-induced T helper type 2 response. *Nature immunology* **10**, 713 (Jul, 2009).
76. C. L. Sokol, G. M. Barton, A. G. Farr, R. Medzhitov, A mechanism for the initiation of allergen-induced T helper type 2 responses. *Nature immunology* **9**, 310 (Mar, 2008).
77. J. G. Perrigoue *et al.*, MHC class II-dependent basophil-CD4+ T cell interactions promote T(H)2 cytokine-dependent immunity. *Nature immunology* **10**, 697 (Jul, 2009).
78. J. Schmitz *et al.*, IL-33, an interleukin-1-like cytokine that signals via the IL-1 receptor-related protein ST2 and induces T helper type 2-associated cytokines. *Immunity* **23**, 479 (Nov, 2005).
79. M. M. Fort *et al.*, IL-25 induces IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 and Th2-associated pathologies in vivo. *Immunity* **15**, 985 (Dec, 2001).
80. J. L. Barlow, A. N. McKenzie, IL-25: a key requirement for the regulation of type-2 immunity. *Biofactors* **35**, 178 (Mar-Apr, 2009).
81. W. E. Paul, J. Zhu, How are T(H)2-type immune responses initiated and amplified? *Nature reviews. Immunology* **10**, 225 (Apr, 2010).
82. W. E. Paul, What determines Th2 differentiation, in vitro and in vivo? *Immunology and cell biology* **88**, 236 (Mar-Apr, 2010).
83. N. van Panhuys *et al.*, In vivo studies fail to reveal a role for IL-4 or STAT6 signaling in Th2 lymphocyte differentiation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **105**, 12423 (Aug 26, 2008).

84. B. Pulendran, D. Artis, New paradigms in type 2 immunity. *Science* **337**, 431 (Jul 27, 2012).
85. R. M. Maizels, M. Yazdanbakhsh, Immune regulation by helminth parasites: cellular and molecular mechanisms. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **3**, 733 (Sep, 2003).
86. M. Camberis, G. Le Gros, J. Urban, Jr., Animal model of *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* and *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. *Current protocols in immunology / edited by John E. Coligan ... [et al.] Chapter 19*, Unit 19 12 (Aug, 2003).
87. M. Harvie *et al.*, The lung is an important site for priming CD4 T-cell-mediated protective immunity against gastrointestinal helminth parasites. *Infection and immunity* **78**, 3753 (Sep, 2010).
88. K. Fairfax, M. Nascimento, S. C. Huang, B. Everts, E. J. Pearce, Th2 responses in schistosomiasis. *Seminars in immunopathology* **34**, 863 (Nov, 2012).
89. R. M. Maizels *et al.*, Immune modulation and modulators in *Heligmosomoides polygyrus* infection. *Experimental parasitology* **132**, 76 (Sep, 2012).
90. J. E. Klementowicz, M. A. Travis, R. K. Grencis, *Trichuris muris*: a model of gastrointestinal parasite infection. *Seminars in immunopathology* **34**, 815 (Nov, 2012).
91. J. Alexander, F. Brombacher, T helper1/t helper2 cells and resistance/susceptibility to leishmania infection: is this paradigm still relevant? *Frontiers in immunology* **3**, 80 (2012).
92. F. Tacchini-Cottier, T. Weinkopff, P. Launois, Does T Helper Differentiation Correlate with Resistance or Susceptibility to Infection with *L. major*? Some Insights From the Murine Model. *Frontiers in immunology* **3**, 32 (2012).
93. E. Mougneau, F. Bihl, N. Glaichenhaus, Cell biology and immunology of *Leishmania*. *Immunological reviews* **240**, 286 (Mar, 2011).
94. D. Sacks, N. Noben-Trauth, The immunology of susceptibility and resistance to *Leishmania major* in mice. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **2**, 845 (Nov, 2002).
95. S. L. Reiner, R. M. Locksley, The regulation of immunity to *Leishmania major*. *Annual review of immunology* **13**, 151 (1995).
96. J. C. Massacand *et al.*, Helminth products bypass the need for TSLP in Th2 immune responses by directly modulating dendritic cell function. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **106**, 13968 (Aug 18, 2009).
97. M. J. Ekkens *et al.*, The role of OX40 ligand interactions in the development of the Th2 response to the gastrointestinal nematode parasite *Heligmosomoides polygyrus*. *J Immunol* **170**, 384 (Jan 1, 2003).
98. S. D. Pippig *et al.*, Robust B cell immunity but impaired T cell proliferation in the absence of CD134 (OX40). *J Immunol* **163**, 6520 (Dec 15, 1999).
99. S. A. Saenz *et al.*, IL25 elicits a multipotent progenitor cell population that promotes T(H)2 cytokine responses. *Nature* **464**, 1362 (Apr 29, 2010).
100. P. Licona-Limon, L. K. Kim, N. W. Palm, R. A. Flavell, TH2, allergy and group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nature immunology* **14**, 536 (Jun, 2013).
101. H. Spits *et al.*, Innate lymphoid cells—a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 145 (Feb, 2013).
102. S. J. Galli, M. Tsai, A. M. Piliponsky, The development of allergic inflammation. *Nature* **454**, 445 (Jul 24, 2008).
103. T. R. Mosmann, R. L. Coffman, TH1 and TH2 cells: different patterns of lymphokine secretion lead to different functional properties. *Annual review of immunology* **7**, 145 (1989).

104. T. R. Mosmann, H. Cherwinski, M. W. Bond, M. A. Giedlin, R. L. Coffman, Two types of murine helper T cell clone. I. Definition according to profiles of lymphokine activities and secreted proteins. *J Immunol* **136**, 2348 (Apr 1, 1986).
105. M. A. Brown, IL-4 production by T cells: you need a little to get a lot. *J Immunol* **181**, 2941 (Sep 1, 2008).
106. R. L. Coffman, Immunology. The origin of TH2 responses. *Science* **328**, 1116 (May 28, 2010).
107. M. R. Hepworth *et al.*, Innate lymphoid cells regulate CD4+ T-cell responses to intestinal commensal bacteria. *Nature* **498**, 113 (Jun 6, 2013).
108. D. Voehringer, Protective and pathological roles of mast cells and basophils. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 362 (May, 2013).
109. K. Arias *et al.*, Distinct immune effector pathways contribute to the full expression of peanut-induced anaphylactic reactions in mice. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **127**, 1552 (Jun, 2011).
110. P. Vantourout, A. Hayday, Six-of-the-best: unique contributions of gammadelta T cells to immunology. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 88 (Feb, 2013).
111. J. Strid, O. Sobolev, B. Zafirova, B. Polic, A. Hayday, The intraepithelial T cell response to NKG2D-ligands links lymphoid stress surveillance to atopy. *Science* **334**, 1293 (Dec 2, 2011).
112. W. Pao *et al.*, Gamma delta T cell help of B cells is induced by repeated parasitic infection, in the absence of other T cells. *Current biology : CB* **6**, 1317 (Oct 1, 1996).
113. L. Dianda *et al.*, Germinal center formation in mice lacking alpha beta T cells. *European journal of immunology* **26**, 1603 (Jul, 1996).
114. L. Wen *et al.*, Germinal center formation, immunoglobulin class switching, and autoantibody production driven by "non alpha/beta" T cells. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **183**, 2271 (May 1, 1996).
115. L. Wen *et al.*, Immunoglobulin synthesis and generalized autoimmunity in mice congenitally deficient in alpha beta(+) T cells. *Nature* **369**, 654 (Jun 23, 1994).
116. Q. Qi *et al.*, Enhanced development of CD4+ gammadelta T cells in the absence of Itk results in elevated IgE production. *Blood* **114**, 564 (Jul 16, 2009).
117. M. Felices, C. C. Yin, Y. Kosaka, J. Kang, L. J. Berg, Tec kinase Itk in gammadeltaT cells is pivotal for controlling IgE production in vivo. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **106**, 8308 (May 19, 2009).
118. M. Bol-Schoenmakers *et al.*, Regulation by intestinal gammadelta T cells during establishment of food allergic sensitization in mice. *Allergy* **66**, 331 (Mar, 2011).
119. K. Fujihashi *et al.*, gamma/delta T cell-deficient mice have impaired mucosal immunoglobulin A responses. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **183**, 1929 (Apr 1, 1996).
120. C. Koenecke *et al.*, In vivo application of mAb directed against the gammadelta TCR does not deplete but generates "invisible" gammadelta T cells. *European journal of immunology* **39**, 372 (Feb, 2009).
121. A. J. Macpherson, M. B. Geuking, K. D. McCoy, Homeland security: IgA immunity at the frontiers of the body. *Trends in immunology* **33**, 160 (Apr, 2012).
122. A. J. Macpherson, M. B. Geuking, E. Slack, S. Hapfelmeier, K. D. McCoy, The habitat, double life, citizenship, and forgetfulness of IgA. *Immunological reviews* **245**, 132 (Jan, 2012).
123. D. T. Umetsu, R. H. Dekruyff, Natural killer T cells are important in the pathogenesis of asthma: the many pathways to asthma. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **125**, 975 (May, 2010).

124. M. Lisbonne *et al.*, Cutting edge: invariant V alpha 14 NKT cells are required for allergen-induced airway inflammation and hyperreactivity in an experimental asthma model. *J Immunol* **171**, 1637 (Aug 15, 2003).
125. O. Akbari *et al.*, Essential role of NKT cells producing IL-4 and IL-13 in the development of allergen-induced airway hyperreactivity. *Nature medicine* **9**, 582 (May, 2003).
126. M. Wang, C. A. Ellison, J. G. Gartner, K. T. HayGlass, Natural killer cell depletion fails to influence initial CD4 T cell commitment in vivo in exogenous antigen-stimulated cytokine and antibody responses. *J Immunol* **160**, 1098 (Feb 1, 1998).
127. Y. Zhang, K. H. Rogers, D. B. Lewis, Beta 2-microglobulin-dependent T cells are dispensable for allergen-induced T helper 2 responses. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **184**, 1507 (Oct 1, 1996).
128. D. R. Brown *et al.*, Beta 2-microglobulin-dependent NK1.1+ T cells are not essential for T helper cell 2 immune responses. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **184**, 1295 (Oct 1, 1996).
129. K. Koyama, NK1.1+ cell depletion in vivo fails to prevent protection against infection with the murine nematode parasite *Trichuris muris*. *Parasite immunology* **24**, 527 (Nov-Dec, 2002).
130. E. Treiner *et al.*, Selection of evolutionarily conserved mucosal-associated invariant T cells by MR1. *Nature* **422**, 164 (Mar 13, 2003).
131. L. Kjer-Nielsen *et al.*, MR1 presents microbial vitamin B metabolites to MAIT cells. *Nature* **491**, 717 (Nov 29, 2012).
132. L. Le Bourhis *et al.*, Antimicrobial activity of mucosal-associated invariant T cells. *Nature immunology* **11**, 701 (Aug, 2010).
133. H. E. Liang *et al.*, Divergent expression patterns of IL-4 and IL-13 define unique functions in allergic immunity. *Nature immunology* **13**, 58 (Jan, 2012).
134. S. B. Joseph, K. T. Miner, M. Croft, Augmentation of naive, Th1 and Th2 effector CD4 responses by IL-6, IL-1 and TNF. *European journal of immunology* **28**, 277 (Jan, 1998).
135. M. Rincon, J. Anguita, T. Nakamura, E. Fikrig, R. A. Flavell, Interleukin (IL)-6 directs the differentiation of IL-4-producing CD4+ T cells. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **185**, 461 (Feb 3, 1997).
136. O. Dienz, M. Rincon, The effects of IL-6 on CD4 T cell responses. *Clin Immunol* **130**, 27 (Jan, 2009).
137. L. Chen, D. B. Flies, Molecular mechanisms of T cell co-stimulation and co-inhibition. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 227 (Apr, 2013).
138. R. J. Greenwald, G. J. Freeman, A. H. Sharpe, The B7 family revisited. *Annual review of immunology* **23**, 515 (2005).
139. M. Croft *et al.*, TNF superfamily in inflammatory disease: translating basic insights. *Trends in immunology* **33**, 144 (Mar, 2012).
140. L. Summers deLuca, J. L. Gommerman, Fine-tuning of dendritic cell biology by the TNF superfamily. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **12**, 339 (May, 2012).
141. J. L. Cannons, S. G. Tangye, P. L. Schwartzberg, SLAM family receptors and SAP adaptors in immunity. *Annual review of immunology* **29**, 665 (Apr 23, 2011).
142. F. Radtke, H. R. MacDonald, F. Tacchini-Cottier, Regulation of innate and adaptive immunity by Notch. *Nature reviews. Immunology* **13**, 427 (Jun, 2013).
143. T. Polte, L. Fuchs, A. K. Behrendt, G. Hansen, Different role of CD30 in the development of acute and chronic airway inflammation in a murine asthma model. *European journal of immunology* **39**, 1736 (Jul, 2009).

144. T. Polte, A. K. Behrendt, G. Hansen, Direct evidence for a critical role of CD30 in the development of allergic asthma. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **118**, 942 (Oct, 2006).
145. R. P. Schade *et al.*, Cell-surface expression of CD25, CD26, and CD30 by allergen-specific T cells is intrinsically different in cow's milk allergy. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **109**, 357 (Feb, 2002).
146. J. Xu, L. T. Krebs, T. Gridley, Generation of mice with a conditional null allele of the Jagged2 gene. *Genesis* **48**, 390 (Jun, 2010).
147. A. G. Worsley *et al.*, Dendritic cell expression of the Notch ligand jagged2 is not essential for Th2 response induction in vivo. *European journal of immunology* **38**, 1043 (Apr, 2008).
148. A. Tafuri *et al.*, ICOS is essential for effective T-helper-cell responses. *Nature* **409**, 105 (Jan 4, 2001).
149. T. W. Mak *et al.*, Costimulation through the inducible costimulator ligand is essential for both T helper and B cell functions in T cell-dependent B cell responses. *Nature immunology* **4**, 765 (Aug, 2003).
150. R. E. Wiley *et al.*, Evaluation of inducible costimulator/B7-related protein-1 as a therapeutic target in a murine model of allergic airway inflammation. *American journal of respiratory cell and molecular biology* **28**, 722 (Jun, 2003).
151. S. Crotty, Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annual review of immunology* **29**, 621 (Apr 23, 2011).
152. G. J. Gleich, in *Eosinophils in Health and Disease*, J. Lee, Rosenberg, H., Ed. (Elsevier Inc, Waltham, MA, USA, 2013), pp. 1-11.
153. R. Fattouh *et al.*, Eosinophils are dispensable for allergic remodeling and immunity in a model of house dust mite-induced airway disease. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* **183**, 179 (Jan 15, 2011).
154. W. H. S. Taliaferro, M.P., The Cellular Reactions in the Skin, Lungs and Intestine of Normal and Immune Rats after Infection with *Nippostrongylus muris*. *The Journal of infectious diseases* **64**, 157 (1939).
155. M. L. Knott *et al.*, Impaired resistance in early secondary *Nippostrongylus brasiliensis* infections in mice with defective eosinophilopoiesis. *International journal for parasitology* **37**, 1367 (Oct, 2007).
156. J. M. Swartz *et al.*, *Schistosoma mansoni* infection in eosinophil lineage-ablated mice. *Blood* **108**, 2420 (Oct 1, 2006).
157. M. Svensson *et al.*, Accumulation of eosinophils in intestine-draining mesenteric lymph nodes occurs after *Trichuris muris* infection. *Parasite immunology* **33**, 1 (Jan, 2011).
158. J. F. Urban, Jr., I. M. Katona, W. E. Paul, F. D. Finkelman, Interleukin 4 is important in protective immunity to a gastrointestinal nematode infection in mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **88**, 5513 (Jul 1, 1991).
159. C. A. Behm, K. S. Ovington, The role of eosinophils in parasitic helminth infections: insights from genetically modified mice. *Parasitol Today* **16**, 202 (May, 2000).
160. A. Mishra, S. P. Hogan, J. J. Lee, P. S. Foster, M. E. Rothenberg, Fundamental signals that regulate eosinophil homing to the gastrointestinal tract. *The Journal of clinical investigation* **103**, 1719 (Jun, 1999).
161. G. A. Ackerman, K. W. Wolken, F. B. Gelder, Differential expression of surface monosialoganglioside GM1 in various hemic cell lines of normal human bone

- marrow. A quantitative immunocytochemical study using the cholera toxin-gold-labeled anti-cholera toxin procedure. *The journal of histochemistry and cytochemistry : official journal of the Histochemistry Society* **28**, 1334 (Dec, 1980).
162. J. W. Peterson, J. J. LoSpalluto, R. A. Finkelstein, Localization of cholera toxin in vivo. *The Journal of infectious diseases* **126**, 617 (Dec, 1972).
  163. R. D. Adam, Biology of Giardia lamblia. *Clinical microbiology reviews* **14**, 447 (Jul, 2001).
  164. S. Solaymani-Mohammadi, S. M. Singer, Giardia duodenalis: the double-edged sword of immune responses in giardiasis. *Experimental parasitology* **126**, 292 (Nov, 2010).
  165. G. Faubert, Immune response to Giardia duodenalis. *Clinical microbiology reviews* **13**, 35 (Jan, 2000).
  166. L. A. Bartelt *et al.*, Persistent G. lamblia impairs growth in a murine malnutrition model. *The Journal of clinical investigation* **123**, 2672 (Jun 3, 2013).
  167. A. Duguet, H. Iijima, S. Y. Eum, Q. Hamid, D. H. Eidelman, Eosinophil peroxidase mediates protein nitration in allergic airway inflammation in mice. *American journal of respiratory and critical care medicine* **164**, 1119 (Oct 1, 2001).
  168. M. Ulrich *et al.*, Post-translational tyrosine nitration of eosinophil granule toxins mediated by eosinophil peroxidase. *The Journal of biological chemistry* **283**, 28629 (Oct 17, 2008).
  169. M. J. Davies, C. L. Hawkins, D. I. Pattison, M. D. Rees, Mammalian heme peroxidases: from molecular mechanisms to health implications. *Antioxidants & redox signaling* **10**, 1199 (Jul, 2008).
  170. M. D. Rees, T. N. McNiven, M. J. Davies, Degradation of extracellular matrix and its components by hypobromous acid. *The Biochemical journal* **401**, 587 (Jan 15, 2007).
  171. R. Lotfi *et al.*, Eosinophils oxidize damage-associated molecular pattern molecules derived from stressed cells. *J Immunol* **183**, 5023 (Oct 15, 2009).
  172. J. G. Wang, S. A. Mahmud, J. Nguyen, A. Slungaard, Thiocyanate-dependent induction of endothelial cell adhesion molecule expression by phagocyte peroxidases: a novel HOSCN-specific oxidant mechanism to amplify inflammation. *J Immunol* **177**, 8714 (Dec 15, 2006).
  173. A. L. Stenfeldt, C. Wenneras, Danger signals derived from stressed and necrotic epithelial cells activate human eosinophils. *Immunology* **112**, 605 (Aug, 2004).
  174. B. McElhinney, M. E. Poynter, P. Shrivastava, S. L. Hazen, Y. M. Janssen-Heininger, Eosinophil peroxidase catalyzes JNK-mediated membrane blebbing in a Rho kinase-dependent manner. *Journal of leukocyte biology* **74**, 897 (Nov, 2003).
  175. C. J. Albert *et al.*, Eosinophil peroxidase-derived reactive brominating species target the vinyl ether bond of plasmalogens generating a novel chemoattractant, alpha-bromo fatty aldehyde. *The Journal of biological chemistry* **278**, 8942 (Mar 14, 2003).
  176. A. C. Carr, E. A. Decker, Y. Park, B. Frei, Comparison of low-density lipoprotein modification by myeloperoxidase-derived hypochlorous and hypobromous acids. *Free radical biology & medicine* **31**, 62 (Jul 1, 2001).
  177. D. L. Lefkowitz *et al.*, Macrophage-mediated candidacidal activity is augmented by exposure to eosinophil peroxidase: a paradigm for eosinophil-macrophage interaction. *Inflammation* **21**, 159 (Apr, 1997).
  178. R. M. Ten, L. R. Pease, D. J. McKean, M. P. Bell, G. J. Gleich, Molecular cloning of the human eosinophil peroxidase. Evidence for the existence of a peroxidase multigene family. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **169**, 1757 (May 1, 1989).

179. D. El Kebir, L. Jozsef, W. Pan, J. G. Filep, Myeloperoxidase delays neutrophil apoptosis through CD11b/CD18 integrins and prolongs inflammation. *Circ Res* **103**, 352 (Aug 15, 2008).
180. M. W. Johansson, M. Patarroyo, F. Oberg, A. Siegbahn, K. Nilsson, Myeloperoxidase mediates cell adhesion via the alpha M beta 2 integrin (Mac-1, CD11b/CD18). *Journal of cell science* **110 ( Pt 9)**, 1133 (May, 1997).
181. G. Zabucchi *et al.*, Eosinophilic granuloma of the bone in Hand-Schuller-Christian disease: extensive in vivo eosinophil degranulation and subsequent binding of released eosinophil peroxidase (EPO) to other inflammatory cells. *The Journal of pathology* **163**, 225 (Mar, 1991).
182. A. Janin, G. Torpier, M. Capron, P. Courtin, B. Gosselin, Immunopathological study of eosinophils in eosinophilic granuloma of bone: evidence for release of three cationic proteins and subsequent uptake in macrophages. *Virchows Archiv. A, Pathological anatomy and histopathology* **421**, 255 (1992).
183. S. Pegorier, L. A. Wagner, G. J. Gleich, M. Pretolani, Eosinophil-derived cationic proteins activate the synthesis of remodeling factors by airway epithelial cells. *J Immunol* **177**, 4861 (Oct 1, 2006).
184. S. Motojima *et al.*, Eosinophil peroxidase stimulates the release of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor from bronchial epithelial cells. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **98**, S216 (Dec, 1996).
185. M. T. Walsh, K. Connell, A. M. Sheahan, G. J. Gleich, R. W. Costello, Eosinophil peroxidase signals via epidermal growth factor-2 to induce cell proliferation. *American journal of respiratory cell and molecular biology* **45**, 946 (Nov, 2011).
186. S. Yousefi *et al.*, Catapult-like release of mitochondrial DNA by eosinophils contributes to antibacterial defense. *Nature medicine* **14**, 949 (Sep, 2008).
187. S. Yousefi, D. Simon, H. U. Simon, Eosinophil extracellular DNA traps: molecular mechanisms and potential roles in disease. *Current opinion in immunology* **24**, 736 (Dec, 2012).
188. P. Spessotto, P. Dri, R. Bulla, G. Zabucchi, P. Patriarca, Human eosinophil peroxidase enhances tumor necrosis factor and hydrogen peroxide release by human monocyte-derived macrophages. *European journal of immunology* **25**, 1366 (May, 1995).
189. M. K. Samoszuk, B. N. Nathwani, R. J. Lukes, Extensive deposition of eosinophil peroxidase in Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas. *The American journal of pathology* **125**, 426 (Dec, 1986).
190. G. Zabucchi *et al.*, Uptake of human eosinophil peroxidase and myeloperoxidase by cells involved in the inflammatory process. *The journal of histochemistry and cytochemistry : official journal of the Histochemistry Society* **37**, 499 (Apr, 1989).
191. H. Tang *et al.*, The T helper type 2 response to cysteine proteases requires dendritic cell-basophil cooperation via ROS-mediated signaling. *Nature immunology* **11**, 608 (Jul, 2010).
192. L. A. Spencer, P. F. Weller, Eosinophils and Th2 immunity: contemporary insights. *Immunology and cell biology* **88**, 250 (Mar-Apr, 2010).
193. P. Akuthota, H. Wang, P. F. Weller, Eosinophils as antigen-presenting cells in allergic upper airway disease. *Current opinion in allergy and clinical immunology* **10**, 14 (Feb, 2010).
194. H. Z. Shi, A. Humbles, C. Gerard, Z. Jin, P. F. Weller, Lymph node trafficking and antigen presentation by endobronchial eosinophils. *The Journal of clinical investigation* **105**, 945 (Apr, 2000).

195. D. Yang *et al.*, Eosinophil-derived neurotoxin acts as an alarmin to activate the TLR2-MyD88 signal pathway in dendritic cells and enhances Th2 immune responses. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **205**, 79 (Jan 21, 2008).
196. R. Lotfi, M. T. Lotze, Eosinophils induce DC maturation, regulating immunity. *Journal of leukocyte biology* **83**, 456 (Mar, 2008).
197. T. Marichal *et al.*, DNA released from dying host cells mediates aluminum adjuvant activity. *Nature medicine* **17**, 996 (Aug, 2011).
198. T. Marichal *et al.*, Interferon response factor 3 is essential for house dust mite-induced airway allergy. *The Journal of allergy and clinical immunology* **126**, 836 (Oct, 2010).
199. H. Hammad *et al.*, House dust mite allergen induces asthma via Toll-like receptor 4 triggering of airway structural cells. *Nature medicine* **15**, 410 (Apr, 2009).
200. M. A. Willart *et al.*, Interleukin-1alpha controls allergic sensitization to inhaled house dust mite via the epithelial release of GM-CSF and IL-33. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **209**, 1505 (Jul 30, 2012).
201. M. Kool *et al.*, An unexpected role for uric acid as an inducer of T helper 2 cell immunity to inhaled antigens and inflammatory mediator of allergic asthma. *Immunity* **34**, 527 (Apr 22, 2011).
202. S. Yamamoto *et al.*, Mutants in the ADP-ribosyltransferase cleft of cholera toxin lack diarrheagenicity but retain adjuvanticity. *The Journal of experimental medicine* **185**, 1203 (Apr 7, 1997).
203. F. Civril *et al.*, Structural mechanism of cytosolic DNA sensing by cGAS. *Nature* **498**, 332 (Jun 20, 2013).
204. A. Ablasser *et al.*, cGAS produces a 2'-5'-linked cyclic dinucleotide second messenger that activates STING. *Nature* **498**, 380 (Jun 20, 2013).
205. T. S. Xiao, K. A. Fitzgerald, The cGAS-STING Pathway for DNA Sensing. *Molecular cell* **51**, 135 (Jul 25, 2013).
206. E. J. Diner *et al.*, The innate immune DNA sensor cGAS produces a noncanonical cyclic dinucleotide that activates human STING. *Cell reports* **3**, 1355 (May 30, 2013).
207. P. J. Kranzusch, A. S. Lee, J. M. Berger, J. A. Doudna, Structure of human cGAS reveals a conserved family of second-messenger enzymes in innate immunity. *Cell reports* **3**, 1362 (May 30, 2013).
208. G. N. Barber, Innate immune DNA sensing pathways: STING, AIMII and the regulation of interferon production and inflammatory responses. *Current opinion in immunology* **23**, 10 (Feb, 2011).
209. G. A. Van Roey, M. A. Arias, J. S. Tregoning, G. Rowe, R. J. Shattock, Thymic stromal lymphopoietin (TSLP) acts as a potent mucosal adjuvant for HIV-1 gp140 vaccination in mice. *European journal of immunology* **42**, 353 (Feb, 2012).
210. E. Slack *et al.*, Innate and adaptive immunity cooperate flexibly to maintain host-microbiota mutualism. *Science* **325**, 617 (Jul 31, 2009).
211. M. Collin, V. Bigley, M. Haniffa, S. Hambleton, Human dendritic cell deficiency: the missing ID? *Nature reviews. Immunology* **11**, 575 (Sep, 2011).
212. M. Collin, N. McGovern, M. Haniffa, Human dendritic cell subsets. *Immunology* **140**, 22 (Sep, 2013).
213. J. Upadhyay, D. W. Steenkamp, J. M. Milunsky, The syndrome of Hypoparathyroidism, Deafness and Renal anomalies: A Review. *Endocrine practice : official journal of the American College of Endocrinology and the American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists*, 1 (Jun 11, 2013).
214. R. Menegazzi *et al.*, Oxidation of homovanillic acid as a selective assay for eosinophil peroxidase in eosinophil peroxidase-myeloperoxidase mixtures and its use in the

- detection of human eosinophil peroxidase deficiency. *Journal of immunological methods* **137**, 55 (Mar 1, 1991).
215. M. Romano, P. Patriarca, C. Melo, F. E. Baralle, P. Dri, Hereditary eosinophil peroxidase deficiency: immunochemical and spectroscopic studies and evidence for a compound heterozygosity of the defect. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **91**, 12496 (Dec 20, 1994).
216. G. Zabucchi *et al.*, Eosinophil peroxidase deficiency: morphological and immunocytochemical studies of the eosinophil-specific granules. *Blood* **80**, 2903 (Dec 1, 1992).
217. M. Cuesta Andres, C. Hidalgo, A. Balsa, M. Fernandez de Castro, Eosinophilia in rheumatoid arthritis masked by eosinophil peroxidase deficiency. *Clinical and laboratory haematology* **15**, 67 (1993).
218. J. J. Hoffmann, A. G. Tielens, Partial deficiency of eosinophil peroxidase. *Blut* **54**, 165 (Mar, 1987).
219. D. Kutter, S. Mueller-Hagedorn, T. Forges, R. Glaesener, A case of eosinophil peroxidase deficiency. *Annals of hematology* **71**, 315 (Dec, 1995).
220. F. Lanza, G. L. Castoldi, M. Masotti, Eosinophil peroxidase deficiency detected by the Technicon H 1 system. *Blut* **56**, 143 (Mar, 1988).
221. T. Takubo, Eleven cases with lowered eosinophil peroxidase activity. *European journal of haematology* **43**, 80 (Jul, 1989).
222. M. D. Valdes, M. A. Calero, Deficiency of eosinophil peroxidase detected by automated cytochemistry. *Acta haematologica* **78**, 265 (1987).
223. B. J. Bain, Erroneous automated eosinophil counts consequent on lowered eosinophil peroxidase activity. *European journal of haematology* **46**, 252 (Apr, 1991).
224. T. Takubo, S. Inai, T. Ikemoto, T. Kikuchi, [Studies of five cases of lowered eosinophil peroxidase activity found an automated hematology analyzer (Technicon H6000 system)]. [*Rinsbo ketsueki*] *The Japanese journal of clinical hematology* **29**, 756 (May, 1988).
225. T. Takubo, K. Kitano, T. Ikemoto, T. Kikuchi, A. Shimizu, [Ring eosinophils in patients with lowered eosinophil peroxidase activity]. *Rinsbo byori. The Japanese journal of clinical pathology* **41**, 468 (Apr, 1993).
226. M. Byun *et al.*, Inherited human OX40 deficiency underlying classic Kaposi sarcoma of childhood. *The Journal of experimental medicine*, (Jul 29, 2013).
227. E. O. Glocker, D. Kotlarz, C. Klein, N. Shah, B. Grimbacher, IL-10 and IL-10 receptor defects in humans. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* **1246**, 102 (Dec, 2011).
228. R. S. Wildin, S. Smyk-Pearson, A. H. Filipovich, Clinical and molecular features of the immunodysregulation, polyendocrinopathy, enteropathy, X linked (IPEX) syndrome. *Journal of medical genetics* **39**, 537 (Aug, 2002).
229. D. Bouskra *et al.*, Lymphoid tissue genesis induced by commensals through NOD1 regulates intestinal homeostasis. *Nature* **456**, 507 (Nov 27, 2008).
230. P. N. Pushparaj *et al.*, Retraction. The cytokine interleukin-33 mediates anaphylactic shock. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **109**, 13877 (Aug 21, 2012).
231. Retraction: The helminth product ES-62 protects against septic shock via Toll-like receptor 4-dependent autophagosomal degradation of the adaptor MyD88. *Nature immunology* **12**, 804 (Aug, 2011).

232. P. N. Pushparaj, H. K. Tay, J. Pfeilschifter, A. Huwiler, Retraction: Sphingosine kinase1 is pivotal for Fc $\gamma$ RI-mediated mast cell signaling and functional responses in vitro and in vivo. *J Immunol* **189**, 3262 (Sep 15, 2012).
233. P. Puneet *et al.*, Retraction. *Science* **341**, 342 (Jul 26, 2013).
234. P. N. Pushparaj, A. J. Melandez, Retraction. Short interfering RNA (siRNA) as a novel therapeutic. *Clinical and experimental pharmacology & physiology* **40**, 305 (Apr, 2013).
235. P. Pushparaj, Request for the retraction of Cepp review 33: 504-510 (2006). *Clinical and experimental pharmacology & physiology* **40**, 305 (Apr, 2013).
236. P. N. Pushparaj, H. K. Tay, Retraction: VAMP8 is essential in anaphylatoxin-induced degranulation, TNF-alpha secretion, peritonitis, and systemic inflammation. *J Immunol* **190**, 3007 (Mar 15, 2013).
237. O. Talay *et al.*, IgE(+) memory B cells and plasma cells generated through a germinal-center pathway. *Nature immunology* **13**, 396 (Apr, 2012).
238. Z. Yang, B. M. Sullivan, C. D. Allen, Fluorescent in vivo detection reveals that IgE(+) B cells are restrained by an intrinsic cell fate predisposition. *Immunity* **36**, 857 (May 25, 2012).